



**MIDWESTERN**  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

**2024-2025 Academic Catalog**

5001 North Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, Missouri 64118-4697  
Switchboard: 816-414-3700

Registrar's Office: 816-414-3713 or registrar@mbts.edu  
Admissions Office: 816-414-3733 or admissions@mbts.edu  
Website: www.mbts.edu

While this Catalog was prepared utilizing the best information available at the time of publication, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary reserves the right to make corrections and changes without further notice in accordance with new policies and procedures.

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission (HLC), the Association of Biblical Higher Education (ABHE), and the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada. HLC, ABHE, and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE).

# Board of Trustees

## **Term Expiring 2025**

Jonathan Hayashi, Kearney, MO  
Carl (Jason) Spade, Parkersburg, WV  
Daniel Torres, Brooklyn, NY  
Stephen J. Weeks, Philadelphia, PA  
Lisa W. Gunn, Clinton, MS  
Sadye Hundall, Mission, KS  
Brenda White, Wichita, KS

## **Term Expiring 2026**

LeRon G. West, Tulsa, OK  
Chad McDonald, Lenexa, KS  
David Meany, Collierville, TN  
Emmanuel Fontaine, Saugus, MA  
James Sineath, Indialantic, FL  
Mason (Lane) Harrison, Ozark, MO

## **Term Expiring 2027**

Kris D. Cornutt, Rainbow City, AL  
Jason P. Kees, Anacoco, LA  
Larry T. Lewis, Evansville, IN  
Jacob McMillian, St. Joseph, MO  
Kelli Northcutt, Ponca City, OK  
Collin Coffee, Inola, OK  
David C. Shanks, Fort Worth, TX

## **Term Expiring 2028**

Jeremy Pllum, Louisville, KY  
Rodrick Sweet, Columbia, MO  
David Taylor, Los Alamos, NM  
Casey Williams, Columbia, SC  
Courtney (Gene) E. Dempsey, Maple Valley, WA  
Edward J. Mattox, Farmington Hills, MI  
John Rainwater, Little Rock, AR

## **Term Expiring 2029**

Jeffrey L. Dial, Little Rock, AR  
Jason R. Gentry, Hallsville, MO  
Ashley Thompson, Booneville, MS  
Josh Brown, Kansas City, MO  
John (HaHyung) Lee, Artesia, CA  
Jeff Vanderford, Tucson, AZ  
Stephen Wellum Jr., Cheverly, MD

# Table of Contents

Academic Calendar .....	iii
Registration Calendar .....	v
Biblical Foundation .....	1
Profile and Opportunities .....	13
Programs of Study List.....	18
Financial Information.....	20
Academic Information.....	37
Programs of Study .....	54
Curriculum – Course Descriptions.....	106
Administration and Faculty .....	142

# Academic Calendar

## Fall Semester

2024-2025

Online Terms A and C Classes Begin .....	August 19
On-Campus Classes Begin .....	August 19
Convocation.....	August 29
Labor Day (Classes Canceled) .....	September 2
Last Day to Apply for December Graduation.....	September 15
Online Term D Classes Begin.....	September 16
For the Church Conference.....	September 23-24
Reading Days for On-Campus Classes.....	October 7-11
Online Term A Classes End .....	October 10
Online Term B Classes Begin .....	October 14
Online Term D Classes End.....	November 7
Thanksgiving Break for On-Campus Classes .....	November 25-29
On-Campus Classes End .....	December 4
Online Term B and C Classes End .....	December 5
December Commencement.....	December 6

## Winter Term & Break

Winter Session.....	December 9 – January 10
---------------------	-------------------------

## Spring Semester

Online Term A and C Classes Begin .....	January 13
On-Campus Classes Begin .....	January 13
Convocation.....	January 21
Online Term D Classes Begin .....	February 10
Last Day to Apply for May Graduation.....	February 15
Reading Days for On-Campus Classes.....	March 10-14
Online Term A Classes End .....	March 6
Online Term B Classes Begin .....	March 10
Easter Break for On-Campus Classes.....	April 14-18
Online Term D Classes End .....	April 3
On-Campus Classes End .....	April 30
Online Term B and C Classes End .....	May 1
May Commencement.....	May 2

## Summer Term & Break

Online Term A & C Classes Begin .....	May 5
On-Campus Classes.....	May 5-Aug. 14
Memorial Day (Classes Canceled) .....	May 26

Online Term D Classes Begin .....	June 2
Southern Baptist Convention.....	June 10-11
Online Term B Classes Begin .....	June 23
Online Term A Classes End .....	June 26
Online Term D Classes End .....	July 24
Online Term B Classes End.....	August 14
Online Term C Classes End.....	August 14

# Registration Calendar

<b>Fall 2024</b>	<b>On Campus &amp; Term C-Online</b>	<b>Term A - Online</b>	<b>Term B - Online</b>	<b>Term D - Online</b>
Schedules Posted	April 1, 2024	April 1, 2024	April 1, 2024	April 1, 2024
Registration Opens	April 8, 2024	April 8, 2024	April 8, 2024	April 8, 2024
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	August 12, 2024	August 12, 2024	October 7, 2024	Sept. 9, 2024
Classes Begin	August 19, 2024	August 19, 2024	October 14, 2024	Sept. 16, 2024
Last day to add a class	August 23, 2024	August 21, 2024	October 16, 2024	Sept. 18, 2024
Last day to drop with 100% refund	August 23, 2024	August 23, 2024	October 18, 2024	Sept. 20, 2024
Last day to withdraw with 50% refund	Sept. 13, 2024	August 30, 2024	October 25, 2024	Sept 27, 2024
Last day to withdraw without academic penalty	November 1, 2024	September 6, 2024	November 1, 2024	October 4, 2024
Classes End	Dec. 4, 2024 On-Campus, Dec.5, 2024	October 10, 2024	December 5, 2024	November 7, 2024
December Commencement	Dec. 6, 2024	Dec. 6, 2024	Dec. 6, 2024	Dec. 6, 2024
Final Grades Due	Dec. 15, 2024	October 20, 2024	Dec. 15, 2024	Nov. 17, 2024

<b>Winter 2024-25</b>	<b>On Campus</b>	<b>Online</b>
Schedules Posted	September 9, 2024	September 9, 2024
Registration Opens	September 16, 2024	September 16, 2024
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	TBD	December 2, 2024
Pre-Coursework Begins	TBD	n/a
Last day to drop with 100% refund	TBD	n/a
On-Campus Session	TBD	n/a
Last day to withdraw without academic penalty	TBD	n/a
Post-Coursework Ends	TBD	n/a
Final Grades Due	January 19, 2025	January 19, 2025

<b>Spring 2025</b>	<b>On Campus &amp; Term C-Online</b>	<b>Term A - Online</b>	<b>Term B - Online</b>	<b>Term D - Online</b>
Schedules Posted	October 1, 2024	October 1, 2024	October 1, 2024	October 1, 2024
Registration Opens	October 8, 2024	October 8, 2024	October 8, 2024	October 8, 2024
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	January 6, 2025	January 6, 2025	March 3, 2025	February 3, 2025
Classes Begin	January 13, 2025	January 13, 2025	March 10, 2025	February 10, 2025
Last day to add a class	January 15, 2025	January 15, 2025	March 12, 2025	February 12, 2025
Last day to drop with 100% refund	January 17, 2025	January 17, 2025	March 14, 2025	February 14, 2025
Last day to withdraw with 50% refund	February 7, 2025	January 24, 2025	March 21, 2025	February 21, 2025
Last day to withdraw without academic penalty	April 1, 2025	January 31, 2025	March 28, 2025	April 30, 2025
Classes End	April 30, 2025 On-Campus, May 1, 2025	March 6, 2025	May 1, 2025	April 3, 2025
May Commencement	May 2, 2025	May 2, 2025	May 2, 2025	May 2, 2025
Final Grades Due	May 11, 2025	March 16, 2025	May 11, 2025	April 13, 2025

<b>Summer 2025</b>	<b>On Campus</b>	<b>Term A - Online</b>	<b>Term B - Online</b>	<b>Term D - Online</b>
Schedules Posted	February 24, 2025	February 24, 2025	February 24, 2025	February 24, 2025
Registration Opens	March 3, 2025	March 3, 2025	March 3, 2025	March 3, 2025
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	TBD	April 28, 2025	June 16, 2025	May 26, 2025
Classes Begin	May 5, 2025	May 5, 2025	June 23, 2025	June 2, 2025
Last day to drop with 100% refund	TBD	May 9, 2025	June 27, 2025	June 6, 2025
Last day to withdraw with 50% refund	TBD	May 16, 2025	July 4, 2025	June 13, 2025
Last day to withdraw without academic penalty	TBD	May 23, 2025	July 11, 2025	June 20, 2025
Classes End	August 14, 2025	June 26, 2025	August 14, 2025	July 24, 2025
Final Grades Due	August 24, 2025	July 6, 2025	August 24, 2025	August 3, 2025

# Biblical Foundation

## THE SEMINARY'S IDENTITY

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary's primary source of support is the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. The Seminary is governed by a board of 35 trustees elected by the Southern Baptist Convention with 7 trustees elected on a rotating basis each year. In accordance with the Program Statement for seminaries adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1979, Midwestern is primarily a graduate professional school. It is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools and the Higher Learning Commission. It provides academic programs leading to the Master of Divinity, Master of Arts, Master of Theological Studies, Master of Theology, Doctor of Ministry, Doctor of Educational Ministry, and Doctor of Philosophy in Biblical Studies, as well as undergraduate studies.

## The Seminary's Relationship with The Churches

### **One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust: A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches**

*"You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also." II Timothy 2:1-2*

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention---and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to the charge we have received on their behalf.

### **One Faith**

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints. Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of

rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and Biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment. We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

### **One Task**

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

### **One Sacred Trust**

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you--we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust that unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive



a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

*Signed by the Presidents of the six Southern Baptist seminaries in the presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.*

## The Seminary's Confession of Faith

The Trustees of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, upon the founding of the seminary in 1957, adopted as the Seminary's confession *The Baptist Faith and Message*, which was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1925. The revisions to *The Baptist Faith and Message* made by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1963, 1998 and 2000 have been subsequently adopted by the Trustees. The Seminary's current confession of faith, *The Baptist Faith and Message, 2000*, along with the report of the convention's latest study committee, is as follows:

### Report of the Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee to the Southern Baptist Convention. Adopted, June 14th, 2000.

*The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention:*

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the *Baptist Faith and Message* statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman.

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [2 Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs..." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life..." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

(1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord.

(2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.

(3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.

(4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.

(5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines

we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths. "Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us."

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

Respectfully Submitted,

The Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee  
Adrian Rogers, Chairman

## **The Baptist Faith and Message, 2000**

### **I. The Scriptures**

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

*Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11,89,105,140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.*

### **II. God**

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### **A. God the Father**

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

*Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3,15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 11:6; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.*

### **B. God the Son**

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

*Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16,27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6,19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18,29; 10:30,38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16,28; 17:1-5, 21-22; 20:1-20,28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5,20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3,34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8, 24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15,24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.*

### **C. God the Holy Spirit**

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian

character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

*Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 1:35; 4:1,18-19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16, 26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.*

### III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

*Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19, 21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.*

### IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

**A. Regeneration**, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

**B. Justification** is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

**C. Sanctification** is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

**D. Glorification** is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

*Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28:6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17; Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24; 2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12:8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.*

### V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6,12,17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.*

## VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

*Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2-3; 21:2-3.*

## VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

*Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.*

## VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

*Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1, 19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; 1 Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.*

## IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

*Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21-22.*

## X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

*Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.*

## XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30, 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15; Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.*

## **XII. Education**

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

*Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.*

## **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

*Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4,19-21; 19:21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21,42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12; 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.*

## **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the

extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

*Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.*

## **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

*Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16,43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12-14; 1 Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.*

## **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

*Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9,38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36,38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.*

## **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

*Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7,24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1,13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.*

## **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to Biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through

consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on Biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

*Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6,15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15,17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8,14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.*

## **The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy, Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood, and The Nashville Statement**

Consistent with previous actions and expectations by the Midwestern Seminary Board of Trustees, and long-standing policy and procedure of the seminary administration, the Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood, the Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy, The Nashville Statement, and Midwestern Seminary's own statement on Sex, Sexuality, and Gender Identity, function as guiding institutional documents. These statements and policy function ongoingly as accompanying and complimenting documents to the BF&M 2000, and, like the BF&M 2000, function as instruments of confessional accountability to the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention, thus requiring faculty and instructional staff to believe and teach in accordance with and not contrary to them.

## **The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy**

### **A Short Statement**

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's instruction, in all that it affirms; obeyed, as God's command, in all that it requires; embraced, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary

origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.

5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

## **Articles of Affirmation and Denial**

### **Article I**

*WE AFFIRM* that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

*WE DENY* that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

### **Article II**

*WE AFFIRM* that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

*WE DENY* that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

### **Article III**

*WE AFFIRM* that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

*WE DENY* that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

### **Article IV**

*WE AFFIRM* that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

*WE DENY* that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

### **Article V**

*WE AFFIRM* that God's revelation within the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

*WE DENY* that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

### **Article VI**

*WE AFFIRM* that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

*WE DENY* that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

### **Article VII**

*WE AFFIRM* that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

*WE DENY* that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

### **Article VIII**

*WE AFFIRM* that God in His work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

*WE DENY* that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

### **Article IX**

*WE AFFIRM* that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the Biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

*WE DENY* that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

### **Article X**

*WE AFFIRM* that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

*WE DENY* that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

### **Article XI**

*WE AFFIRM* that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

*WE DENY* that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

### **Article XII**

*WE AFFIRM* that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

*WE DENY* that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

### **Article XIII**

*WE AFFIRM* the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

*WE DENY* that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the

topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

#### **Article XIV**

*WE AFFIRM* the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

*WE DENY* that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

#### **Article XV**

*WE AFFIRM* that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

*WE DENY* that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

#### **Article XVI**

*WE AFFIRM* that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

*WE DENY* that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

#### **Article XVII**

*WE AFFIRM* that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

*WE DENY* that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

#### **Article XVIII**

*WE AFFIRM* that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatical-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

*WE DENY* the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

#### **Article XIX**

*WE AFFIRM* that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

*WE DENY* that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

## **The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood**

In December, 1987, the newly-formed Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood met in Danvers, Massachusetts, to compose the *Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*. Prior to the listing of the actual affirmations that comprise the Danvers Statement, we have included a section detailing contemporary developments that serve as the rationale for these affirmations. We offer this statement to the

evangelical world, knowing that it will stimulate healthy discussion, hoping that it will gain widespread assent.

#### **Rationale**

We have been moved in our purpose by the following contemporary developments which we observe with deep concern:

1. the widespread uncertainty and confusion in our culture regarding the complementary differences between masculinity and femininity;
2. the tragic effects of this confusion in unraveling the fabric of marriage woven by God out of the beautiful and diverse strands of manhood and womanhood;
3. the increasing promotion given to feminist egalitarianism with accompanying distortions or neglect of the glad harmony portrayed in Scripture between the loving, humble leadership of redeemed husbands and the intelligent, willing support of that leadership by redeemed wives;
4. the widespread ambivalence regarding the values of motherhood, vocational homemaking, and the many ministries historically performed by women;
5. the growing claims of legitimacy for sexual relationships which have Biblically and historically been considered illicit or perverse, and the increase in pornographic portrayal of human sexuality;
6. the upsurge of physical and emotional abuse in the family;
7. the emergence of roles for men and women in church leadership that do not conform to Biblical teaching but backfire in the crippling of Biblically faithful witness;
8. the increasing prevalence and acceptance of hermeneutical oddities devised to reinterpret apparently plain meanings of Biblical texts;
9. the consequent threat to Biblical authority as the clarity of Scripture is jeopardized and the accessibility of its meaning to ordinary people is withdrawn into the restricted realm of technical ingenuity;
10. and behind all this the apparent accommodation of some within the church to the spirit of the age at the expense of winsome, radical Biblical authenticity which in the power of the Holy Spirit may reform rather than reflect our ailing culture.

#### **Affirmations**

Based on our understanding of biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood (Gen 1:26-27; 2:18).
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order, and should find an echo in every human heart (Gen 2:18, 21-24; 1 Cor 11:7-9; 1 Tim 2:12-14).
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall, and was not a result of sin (Gen 2:16-18, 21-24; 3:1-13; 1 Cor 11:7-9).



4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women (Gen 3:1-7, 12, 16).
  - a. In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
  - b. In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women (Gen 1:26-27, 2:18; Gal 3:28). Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community (Gen 2:18; Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; 1 Tim 2:11-15).
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
  - a. In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' authority and grow in willing, joyful submission to their husbands' leadership (Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; Tit 2:3-5; 1 Pet 3:1-7).
  - b. In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men (Gal 3:28; 1 Cor 11:2-16; 1 Tim 2:11-15).
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission-domestic, religious, or civil – ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin (Dan 3:10-18; Acts 4:19-20; 5:27-29; 1 Pet 3:1-2).
8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries (1 Tim 2:11-15; 3:1-13; Tit 1:5-9). Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world (1 Cor 12:7-21).
10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches, and the culture at large.

## The Nashville Statement

### Preamble

Evangelical Christians at the dawn of the twenty-first century find themselves living in a period of historic transition. As Western culture has become increasingly post-Christian, it has embarked upon a massive revision of what it means to be a human being. By and large the spirit of our age no longer discerns or delights in the beauty of God's design for human life. Many deny that God created human beings for his glory, and that his good purposes for us include our personal and physical design as male and female. It is common to think that human identity as male and female is not part of God's beautiful plan, but is, rather, an expression of an individual's autonomous preferences. The pathway to full and lasting joy through God's good design for his creatures is thus replaced by the path of shortsighted alternatives that, sooner or later, ruin human life and dishonor God.

This secular spirit of our age presents a great challenge to the Christian church. Will the church of the Lord Jesus Christ lose her biblical conviction, clarity, and courage, and blend into the spirit of the age? Or will she hold fast to the word of life, draw courage from Jesus, and unashamedly proclaim his way as the way of life? Will she maintain her clear, counter-cultural witness to a world that seems bent on ruin?

We are persuaded that faithfulness in our generation means declaring once again the true story of the world and of our place in it—particularly as male and female. Christian Scripture teaches that there is but one God who alone is Creator and Lord of all. To him alone, every person owes gladhearted thanksgiving, heart-felt praise, and total allegiance. This is the path not only of glorifying God, but of knowing ourselves. To forget our Creator is to forget who we are, for he made us for himself. And we cannot know ourselves truly without truly knowing him who made us. We did not make ourselves. We are not our own. Our true identity, as male and female persons, is given by God. It is not only foolish, but hopeless, to try to make ourselves what God did not create us to be.

We believe that God's design for his creation and his way of salvation serve to bring him the greatest glory and bring us the greatest good. God's good plan provides us with the greatest freedom. Jesus said he came that we might have life and have it in overflowing measure. He is for us and not against us. Therefore, in the hope of serving Christ's church and witnessing publicly to the good purposes of God for human sexuality revealed in Christian Scripture, we offer the following affirmations and denials.

### Article 1

WE AFFIRM that God has designed marriage to be a covenantal, sexual, procreative, lifelong union of one man and one woman, as husband and wife, and is meant to signify the covenant love between Christ and his bride the church.

WE DENY that God has designed marriage to be a homosexual, polygamous, or polyamorous relationship. We also deny that marriage is a mere human contract rather than a covenant made before God.

#### Article 2

WE AFFIRM that God's revealed will for all people is chastity outside of marriage and fidelity within marriage. WE DENY that any affections, desires, or commitments ever justify sexual intercourse before or outside marriage; nor do they justify any form of sexual immorality.

#### Article 3

WE AFFIRM that God created Adam and Eve, the first human beings, in his own image, equal before God as persons, and distinct as male and female. WE DENY that the divinely ordained differences between male and female render them unequal in dignity or worth.

#### Article 4

WE AFFIRM that divinely ordained differences between male and female reflect God's original creation design and are meant for human good and human flourishing. WE DENY that such differences are a result of the Fall or are a tragedy to be overcome.

#### Article 5

WE AFFIRM that the differences between male and female reproductive structures are integral to God's design for self-conception as male or female. WE DENY that physical anomalies or psychological conditions nullify the God-appointed link between biological sex and self-conception as male or female.

#### Article 6

WE AFFIRM that those born with a physical disorder of sex development are created in the image of God and have dignity and worth equal to all other image-bearers. They are acknowledged by our Lord Jesus in his words about "eunuchs who were born that way from their mother's womb." With all others they are welcome as faithful followers of Jesus Christ and should embrace their biological sex insofar as it may be known. WE DENY that ambiguities related to a person's biological sex render one incapable of living a fruitful life in joyful obedience to Christ.

#### Article 7

WE AFFIRM that self-conception as male or female should be defined by God's holy purposes in creation and redemption as revealed in Scripture. WE DENY that adopting a homosexual or transgender self-conception is consistent with God's holy purposes in creation and redemption.

#### Article 8

WE AFFIRM that people who experience sexual attraction for the same sex may live a rich and fruitful life pleasing to God through faith in Jesus Christ, as they, like all Christians, walk in purity of life. WE DENY that sexual attraction for the same sex is part of the natural goodness of God's original creation, or that it puts a person outside the hope of the gospel.

#### Article 9

WE AFFIRM that sin distorts sexual desires by directing them away from the marriage covenant and toward sexual immorality—a distortion that includes both heterosexual and homosexual immorality. WE DENY that an enduring pattern of desire for sexual immorality justifies sexually immoral behavior.

#### Article 10

WE AFFIRM that it is sinful to approve of homosexual immorality or transgenderism and that such approval constitutes an essential departure from Christian faithfulness and witness. WE DENY that the approval of homosexual immorality or transgenderism is a matter of moral indifference about which otherwise faithful Christians should agree to disagree.

#### Article 11

WE AFFIRM our duty to speak the truth in love at all times, including when we speak to or about one another as male or female. WE DENY any obligation to speak in such ways that dishonor God's design of his image bearers as male and female.

#### Article 12

WE AFFIRM that the grace of God in Christ gives both merciful pardon and transforming power, and that this pardon and power enable a follower of Jesus to put to death sinful desires and to walk in a manner worthy of the Lord. WE DENY that the grace of God in Christ is insufficient to forgive all sexual sins and to give power for holiness to every believer who feels drawn into sexual sin.

#### Article 13

WE AFFIRM that the grace of God in Christ enables sinners to forsake transgender self conceptions and by divine forbearance to accept the God-ordained link between one's biological sex and one's self-conception as male or female. WE DENY that the grace of God in Christ sanctions self-conceptions that are at odds with God's revealed will.

#### Article 14

WE AFFIRM that Christ Jesus has come into the world to save sinners and that through Christ's death and resurrection forgiveness of sins and eternal life are available to every person who repents of sin and trusts in Christ alone as Savior, Lord, and supreme treasure.

WE DENY that the Lord's arm is too short to save or that any sinner is beyond his reach

The full policy, of which this is a summary, is available from the Human Resources office.

## **Doctrinal Compatibility**

Eligibility for graduation at MBTS does not depend on agreement with confessional documents, such as the *Baptist Faith and Message, 2000*, nor on scholarship produced expressly to agree with such documents. However, prospective students should understand that the faculty of MBTS is required to affirm not only the BFM, 2000, but also the *Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy*, the *Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*, and the *Nashville Statement* (regarding Marriage and Sexuality). They should be read carefully by all prospective students in an effort to discern their own compatibility with the MBTS learning environment. Likewise, admission to MBTS doctoral programs does not depend on subscription to these confessional documents; however, the Doctoral Studies Admissions Committee reserves the right to assess each student's probability of success within the MBTS learning environment based on these factors and others of academic relevance.

## **MBTS Policy on Sex, Sexuality, and Gender Identity**

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College's policy regarding sex, sexuality, and gender identity is grounded in our long-standing institutional religious identity. This identity, in turn, is grounded in the teachings of the Bible as understood in the Seminary's confessional commitment—the Baptist Faith & Message 2000. This policy is intended to address transsexualism, transgenderism, and related gender identity issues.

We affirm that God's original and ongoing intent and action is the creation of humanity manifest as two distinct sexes, male and female. We also recognize that due to sin and human brokenness, our experiential perception of our sex and gender is not always that which God the Creator originally designed, and yet affirm further God's capacity to heal and transform our brokenness in keeping with His purposes and will. With this foundational understanding of creation, fall, and redemption, we do not support or affirm the resolution of tension between one's biological sex and one's experiential perception of gender by the adoption of a psychological identity discordant with one's birth sex. Similarly, we do not support or affirm attempts to change one's given biological birth sex via medical intervention in favor of the identity of the opposite sex or of an indeterminate identity. Although as a Christian residential institution of higher learning we will respect those whose moral views diverge from ours, we will make institutional decisions in light of this policy regarding housing, student admission and retention, employment hiring and retention, and other matters.

# Profile and Opportunities

## PROFILE

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of higher learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary is supported by the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program and is governed by a board of 35 trustees, elected by the Southern Baptist Convention. In fulfilling their stewardship for the Seminary, the trustees have adopted the *SBC Baptist Faith and Message, 2000* as the Seminary's Statement of Faith.

### Purpose Statement of the Southern Baptist Seminaries

Southern Baptist theological seminaries exist to prepare God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world through programs of spiritual development, theological studies, and practical preparation in ministry.

### Mission Statement of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary serves the church by biblically educating God-called men and women to be and make disciples of Jesus Christ.

### Institutional Objectives and Core Values

In Support of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College's mission to serve the church by biblically educating God-called men and women to be and make disciples of Christ, the institution seeks to continuously meet the following objectives-

1. Maintain mission faithfulness through educational offerings and opportunities that serve local churches, both domestically and internationally.
2. Uphold doctrinal faithfulness as defined by the institution's Confessions of Faith and Guiding Institutional Documents.
3. Produce graduates who are ready to meet the ministry needs of local churches with doctrinal fidelity, personal integrity, and missional focus.
4. Cultivate a flourishing institutional community marked by cheerfulness, kindness, and integrity.

5. Promote intergenerational stewardship through responsible financial decision-making.

### Accreditation

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary maintains professional and academic accreditation with the Higher Learning Commission (HLC), the Association of Biblical Higher Education (ABHE), and the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada. HLC, ABHE, and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE).

In December 1961, Midwestern was granted associate membership with ATS. Full membership and accreditation were received on June 9, 1964. This accreditation is periodically reviewed and has been successfully maintained. ATS approved of Midwestern's Doctor of Ministry degree program in January 1972. ATS granted preliminary accreditation to the Master of Church Music degree in June 1991. In May 2000, ATS granted approval for Midwestern to begin offering the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program. In June 2008, ATS approved the PhD program. Approval for the Master of Theological Studies and Comprehensive Distance Education was granted in August 2013. In May 2015, the Master of Church Music degree was changed to the Master of Arts in Worship Ministries. In addition, the Board of Commissioners has approved an exception to ATS Standard A.3.1.3 and B.3.1.3 residency requirements allowing Midwestern to offer the Masters Degrees completely online.

The HLC awarded Midwestern accreditation of its professional master's degree programs in March 1971 and its professional Doctor of Ministry program in April 1975. The undergraduate associate degree programs were approved in 2004. On August 12, 2005, the HLC extended Midwestern's accreditation to include the Bachelor of Arts degree. In 2008, the HLC approved the PhD program. In the summer of 2010, the HLC approved Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, via Spurgeon College, to offer the Master of Arts degree, Theological Studies major as an entirely online degree program. The HLC approved the expansion of the Bachelor of Arts in Christian Ministries and the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and the addition of double majors to both degrees in May 2013. Accreditation by this diversified and comprehensive agency assists Midwestern in accomplishing its professional objectives and commends its graduates to the larger academic and professional communities.

The ABHE awarded Midwestern full accreditation in 2021 following a comprehensive evaluation of all programs Midwestern and Spurgeon College offer.

In order to meet the needs of our constituencies, Midwestern may offer parts of degree programs in extension programs of study. Occasional course-offering sites are those where courses are offered less frequently than on an annual

basis. Ongoing course-offerings sites offer a range of courses for credit, but less than half of an approved degree program. To earn a degree at either occasional or ongoing sites, students must take additional hours via distance learning, on-campus, or a combination of the two based on the degree sought. Courses taken through Spurgeon College or Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary at other locations maintain professional and academic accreditation with the Higher Learning Commission (HLC), the Association of Biblical Higher Education (ABHE), and the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada. Both HLC and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA).

Questions or appeals regarding accreditation issues, notation, and/or matters needing outside mediation may be directed in writing to ATS at The Association of Theological Schools, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1110, by phone at 412-788-6505, or by email at [ats@ats.edu](mailto:ats@ats.edu). Additional information may be obtained from the ATS web page at [www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu).

ABHE may be contacted at 5850 T.G. Lee Blvd., Ste 130, Orlando, FL 32822 or by phone at 407-207-0808. Additional information can be found at [www.abhe.org](http://www.abhe.org).

HLC may be contacted in writing at The Higher Learning Commission, 230 South LaSalle Street, Suite 7-500, Chicago, Illinois 60604, or by phone at 800-621-7440. Additional information may be obtained from the HLC web page at [www.hlcommission.org](http://www.hlcommission.org).

## Facilities

The Midwestern campus covers approximately 160 acres of beautiful woods and rolling meadows in North Kansas City, just 10 minutes from downtown Kansas City. The Seminary is strategically located, adjoining I-29, U.S. 69, and U.S. 169 and within five miles of Interstate Highways 35, 70, 435, and 635. This proximity to major transportation networks makes the campus easily accessible and many students and adjunct professors who serve on the field can commute to Midwestern from the surrounding areas.

The campus consists of six main areas: The administrative building, chapel, Trustees Building, student housing, the Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism, and the Mathena Student Center. The Administrative Complex includes the Mark T. Coppenger Library, Spurgeon Library, Administration Building, and Annex which houses Campus Operations.

The Mark T. Coppenger Library is housed in a three-story building near the center of the campus in the Administration Complex. The collection consists of over 118,000 print cataloged volumes and more than 450,000 e-books and e-media. In addition, the library has more than 700 general and denominational titles, including 226 current subscriptions. These include 96 print, 107 online, and 23 print + online subscriptions.

The Library participates in MOBIUS, a consortium of over 100 academic and public libraries primarily in Missouri, but also in Iowa, Arkansas, Oklahoma, Colorado and

Texas. Resources are also shared through several nationwide organizations, such as OCLC Worldcat and ATLA (American Theological Library Association). Additionally, more than 60 electronic full-text databases are available through the library's website for authorized users. These include prominent theological, Biblical studies, psychological and dissertation databases which support our graduate programs, as well as multidisciplinary databases which support our undergraduate programs and other general needs. The library also provides databases for our Spanish and Korean populations.

The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection is presently a part of the Midwestern Library. Charles H. Spurgeon (1834-1892) was one of the most prominent English Baptist pastors of the 19th century. During his lifetime he amassed a substantial personal library. Representing the subject areas of literature, theology, travel, biography, science, hymnody, history and humor, with religion being the largest category, the Collection features great Christian writers and has more than 6,000 volumes including many of Spurgeon's personal works.

The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection was acquired from the Spurgeon family by the Missouri Baptist General Association (now Missouri Baptist Convention) when it was available for purchase in London, for 500 pounds (\$2500) in 1905. Afterward, the Collection was sent on the S.S. Cuban on Dec. 19, 1905, to New Orleans, LA, then on to Kansas City, MO., by the Illinois Central Railroad. The collection was housed at William Jewell College in Liberty, MO for approximately 100 years. Midwestern purchased the collection from William Jewell College on Oct. 10, 2006. Midwestern completed the Spurgeon Library in 2015 to house the collection and provide space for research.

The Trustees Building houses classrooms, offices for faculty, and the Offices of Admissions, the Registrar, Financial Services, and Financial Aid.

The Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism is named after two martyred missionaries, Bill Koehn and Martha Myers, both of whom attended Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The Koehn-Myers Center houses the Online and Asian Studies departments, as well as the library annex.

The Mathena Student Center includes an artisan coffee shop, our campus foodservice and cafeteria, a large workout facility, a full-size gymnasium, a racquetball court, a Crossfit-like gym, multiple meeting and study areas, community game areas, a child watch service, a banquet hall, and a formal dining room.

The Chapel Complex includes a 1000 seat chapel on the main level as well as a large banquet hall and classrooms on the ground level.

## Faculty

The main teaching faculty at Midwestern consists of elected Professors, Associate Professors, Assistant Professors, Appointed Professors, and Appointed

Instructional Faculty. For more information on our faculty, please reference the last section of this catalog.

## **Student Body Profile**

The students at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College come from a wide variety of cultural, economic, and geographical backgrounds. Students come from all 50 states and from various foreign countries.

The students, like the faculty and staff, are committed to theological education in preparation for the practice of ministry. The blend of new college graduates with second career professionals brings a richness of life experiences to the classroom. This dynamic, coupled with the classroom instruction, prepares Midwestern students for ministry anywhere God may lead them.

## **Trustees**

As an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention, Midwestern is guided by a board of trustees elected by the convention at its annual meeting. The trustees elect faculty members who subscribe to The Baptist Faith and Message 2000 of the Southern Baptist Convention.

Midwestern derives a significant portion of its financial support from the SBC Cooperative Program. In addition to Cooperative Program funds and student fees, alumni gifts and endowments from special friends enable Midwestern to further its far-reaching ministry.

## **Website**

Extensive information about Midwestern is available at [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu). The site provides an online application form, faculty profiles, news releases, chapel schedules, current course offerings, and much more.

## **Peer-to-Peer File Sharing**

The Higher Education Opportunity Act (HEOA) includes provisions that are designed to reduce the illegal uploading and downloading of copyrighted works through peer-to-peer (P2P) file sharing (an approach to content distribution in which digital files are transferred between “peer” computers over the Internet). Consistent with the principles of Midwestern and the expectations for student behavior, Midwestern views education as the most important element in combating illegal sharing of copyrighted material and uses a variety of methods to inform Midwestern’s constituents about the law and responses to claims of copyright infringement.

Midwestern currently employs an enterprise-class Sonicwall security device for analysis of all inbound and outbound network traffic. Access to P2P protocols is blocked as much as is practical by current technology. When excessive sustained uploading is detected, the Information Technology (IT) department makes an effort to identify the end user’s system and notify the user of the issue and possible causes. In extreme cases, when contact cannot be made with

the system owner, the data connection is severed until the owner can be reached and the issue resolved.

Students who share files of which they are not the copyright owners are most likely in violation of Seminary policy and potentially subject to lawsuit by the copyright holder under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. Students are responsible for understanding what constitutes legal use of music, movies, software, images, and other copyright works that they own or use. In using Midwestern’s network resources, students agree to abide by the policies and guidelines set forth by Midwestern.

Questions about file sharing may be addressed to Midwestern’s Helpdesk by calling 816-414-3763 or by emailing [helpdesk@mbts.edu](mailto:helpdesk@mbts.edu).

## **OPPORTUNITIES**

### **Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET)**

Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET) are student-led outreach teams organized to provide practical evangelism opportunities throughout the year. Students participate in weekly evangelistic opportunities throughout the semester with special emphasis on personal evangelism. Involvement in MET is voluntary and open to anyone at Midwestern who has a heart for sharing the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

### **Ministry Opportunities**

Over 550 Southern Baptist churches lie within a 100-mile radius of Midwestern. The proximity of this great number of churches makes it possible for a majority of Midwestern students to serve in a ministry setting while pursuing their theological education. Many Midwestern students serve as pastors, assistant pastors, interim pastors, or ministers of music, Christian education, or youth. Students also serve in such specialized ministries as language missions, new work ministries, Christian social ministries, and student work.

The Institutional Relations Office maintains a resource for students and alumni to explore places of service in area churches and across the convention. Students are encouraged to take advantage of this resource by providing an electronic copy of a resume for reference. Ministry inquiries may be directed to the Institutional Relations Office.

### **Music Opportunities**

**Voices of Midwestern** is a team that leads worship and represents the school in a variety of on and off-campus settings and is comprised of both vocalists and worship band members by audition only. Auditions are open to both new and current MBTS students (including MWI) but must take place before enrolling. Class credit is (1) hour at no charge. For information about current openings or to schedule an audition, contact the Department of Worship Ministries.

**North Oak Band** assists in leading worship for weekly chapel services, and participation is open to all MBTS

students, spouses, faculty, and staff. Before enrolling, all interested persons must contact the Department of Worship Ministries to discover current openings and schedule a time to demonstrate musical abilities. Those who take for class credit will be assigned to either the Tuesday or Wednesday band—or both. All others will be assigned as needed. Rehearsals take place at 9am the morning of chapel. One (2) hour class credit is available at no charge.

## **Student Life**

Life outside of the classroom is an important part of the educational experience at Midwestern. Each semester the Office of Student Life & Events will publish and publicize a calendar of campus activities for students and their families. A complete list can be viewed at any time by visiting [www.mbts.edu/events](http://www.mbts.edu/events).

## **Conferences**

Information regarding other conferences, lectures, and special events hosted on campus is posted regularly at [www.mbts.edu/events](http://www.mbts.edu/events).

## **Student Organizations**

Two types of student organizations can be created at Midwestern: official organizations established by the faculty and administration, and student volunteer organizations which are established around a particular student interest.

## **Student Volunteer Organizations.**

All student volunteer organizations should contribute in a positive and practical way to the intellectual, spiritual, and professional interests of students. Students interested in forming a new organization are required to have the support of a faculty sponsor. The office of Campus Culture & Events can assist in starting new groups.

## **Scheduling Special Activities**

Students desiring to hold special activities or meetings on campus should make arrangements through the office of Campus Culture & Events. Events initiated and planned by faculty members are arranged through the Office of Administration.

## **Study Trip Courses**

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College may offer occasional courses in conjunction to study trips. These study trip courses may be offered at a reduced tuition rate in order to offset the total cost of students having to pay for travel involved in going on these trips. The Office of Academics will work with the professor of each of these courses to determine the total cost of the trip based upon travel costs. All fees associated with course enrollment will still be charged to students enrolling in study trip courses (i.e. Registration Fee, Technology Fee, and Journal Fee). Due to the nature of needing to plan for travel, all payments for the

trip must be completed 1 month prior to the first day of the study trip course. Tuition refunds will be granted to students up until the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the study trip course at 100%. No refunds will be given to students who drop out of the course after the 1<sup>st</sup> day. Travel cost refunds will be at the discretion of the travel agencies used. Doctoral Students wishing to take Study Trip Courses as a seminar will need to setup up a Directed Study through the Doctoral Office, and will be charged the published Directed Study Fee as part of their enrollment.

## **Midwestern Women's Institute**

Midwestern believes that women were created to be complementary to men, yet unique. Women have unique opportunities and challenges in ministry. Just as men are called to train and prepare for ministry at seminary, women must train and prepare as well. Midwestern Women's Institute exists to equip and prepare the women of Midwestern to fulfill the Great Commission by providing them with biblical training, the support and fellowship of fellow Kingdom-minded women, and practical preparation for ministry and service.

Students and wives of students at MBTS/Spurgeon College are eligible to graduate through our certificate program. A certificate is presented to those completing the prescribed requirements. Many of the MWI courses are taught by Midwestern's professors, their wives, our administrators, and women serving and ministering in the Kansas City area. These courses are designed to meet the unique needs of women in the ministry. Free childcare is provided by reservation.

## **Worship and Special Events**

The students, faculty, and staff of Midwestern gather together regularly for worship, special lectures, and events.

## **Chapel**

Chapel services are held weekly on Tuesdays and Wednesdays at 10:00 a.m. in the Seminary Chapel during the fall and spring semesters. The services offer a variety of preaching, teaching, and other worship opportunities. Childcare is provided for families of students wishing to worship together.

## **Convocation**

Convocation is held twice during each school year—a general convocation at the beginning of the fall semester and an academic convocation at the beginning of the spring semester. A ceremonial assembly of all members of the campus community, convocation serves as a launching point for each new semester.

## **“School of the Prophets” Lectureship in Christian Ethics**

In 1991, Lyle Scudder and Kathy Scudder established the “School of the Prophets” Lectureship as a memorial to the



late Dr. C. W. Scudder, Vice President for Internal Affairs, Senior Professor of Christian Ethics, and Vice President Emeritus at Midwestern Seminary, from 1975-1991. This lectureship focuses on the biblical basis for dealing with contemporary social challenges and ethical issues.

### **H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching**

In 1958, Dr. H. I. Hester, the first Chairman of the Midwestern Seminary Board of Trustees, together with Mrs. Hester, instituted the H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching. A distinguished authority in the field of preaching delivers a series of lectures.

### **Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series**

The Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series on Evangelism was established in 2005 by the widow of Dr. Lewis A. Drummond, Betty Drummond, of Dothan, AL, as an annual, one-week evangelism lecture series dedicated in memory of her husband. At the time of his death in 2004, Dr. Drummond was Evangelism Professor in Residence at the Billy Graham Training Center at The Cove in Asheville, NC and Chancellor of the Schools of Evangelism for the Billy Graham Evangelistic Association. He served as the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, KY, from 1968-73, President of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary in NC from 1988-92, and was the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Beeson Divinity School in Birmingham, AL, from 1992 until he retired in 2003.

### **Sizemore Lectureship in Biblical Studies**

In 1976, the Midwestern family and many of its friends established the Burlan A. Sizemore, Jr., Lectureship in Biblical Studies as a memorial to Dr. Sizemore. Sizemore, Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew at Midwestern since 1968, was killed in an auto accident in March 1976. This lectureship brings authorities and scholars to the campus to deliver a weeklong series of lectures on some aspect of biblical studies.

### **C.H. Spurgeon Lectures on Preaching**

The C.H. Spurgeon Lectures on Preaching is designed to serve as a week of inspiration and spiritual renewal for both the Midwestern and area communities. A well-known preacher or denominational leader lectures during this week of worship each year.



# PROGRAMS OF STUDY

## MIDWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

### RESEARCH/ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Doctor of Philosophy, Applied Theology

*Apologetics*  
*Biblical Counseling*  
*Biblical Spirituality*  
*Ecclesiology*  
*Leadership*  
*Missiology*

Doctor of Philosophy, Biblical Studies

*Standard*  
*Biblical Theology*  
*New Testament*  
*Old Testament*

Doctor of Philosophy, Theological Studies

*Ethics*  
*Historical Theology*  
*Preaching*  
*Systematic Theology*

Master of Theology (ThM)

*Standard*  
*Research Language*  
*Pedagogy*  
*Applied Theology*  
*Practical Theology*

### PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

Doctor of Ministry

*Standard*  
*Apologetics*  
*Biblical Counseling*  
*Chaplaincy, Military*  
*Church Revitalization*  
*Ethics*  
*Expository Preaching*  
*Hispanic Leadership*  
*Leadership*  
*Ministry to Women*  
*Missions*  
*Worship Leadership*

Doctor of Educational Ministry

*Standard*  
*Worship Ministry*

Doctor of Education

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Master of Divinity

*Standard*  
*Apologetics and Evangelism*  
*Biblical Counseling*  
*Biblical Languages*  
*Biblical Theology*  
*Christian Education*  
*Christian Theology*  
*Church Planting*  
*Church Revitalization*  
*Discipleship*  
*Ministry to Women*  
*Ministry Leadership*  
*Missions*  
*Preaching and Pastoral Ministry*  
*Student Ministry*  
*Worship Ministries*  
*Korean Standard*  
*Korean Biblical Counseling*  
*Korean Christian Education*

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

*Korean Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling*

Master of Arts in Christian Education

*Korean Master of Arts in Christian Education*

Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies

*Standard*  
*Fusion-Masters*

Master of Arts in Worship Ministries

Master of Christian Studies

Master of Applied Theology

*Standard*  
*Biblical Counseling*  
*Christian Education*  
*Church Planting*  
*Church Revitalization*  
*Discipleship*  
*Ministry Leadership*  
*Ministry to Women*  
*Missions*  
*Pastoral Ministry*  
*Preaching*  
*Student Ministry*  
*Worship Ministries*  
*Worship Ministries (Korean)*

Master of Biblical Studies

*Biblical Greek*  
*Biblical Hebrew*  
*Biblical Languages*  
*Biblical Theology*

Master of Theological Studies

*Standard*  
*Apologetics and Evangelism*  
*Christian Theology*  
*Historical Theology*

**DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS  
(NONDEGREE)**

Post-Graduate Certificate

For the Church Certificate

Biblical Counseling Certificate

Church Planting Certificate

Church Revitalization Certificate

Missions Certificate

Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI)

*Korean Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI)*

# Financial Information

The student is responsible for meeting all educational expenses such as tuition, fees, housing, books, etc. All educational charges are due and payable on the published due date of the semester or term for which the student is enrolled.

Tuition and fees are subject to change at the discretion of Midwestern without prior notice in accordance with established policies and procedures.

## Financial Services Office and Financial Aid Office Hours

Financial Services and Financial Aid offices are open to serve students Monday through Friday, 8:00 am to 4:30 pm. The offices are closed for chapel services on Tuesday and Wednesday from 10:00 to 11:00 am.

If students have questions about the financial payment processes or if assistance is needed, students should contact Financial Services at 816-414-3716 or sfs@mbts.edu. Should financial problems concerning payment of bills arise, the student may discuss arrangement for payments with the Financial Services Office. For questions regarding Financial Aid, students should contact the Financial Aid Office at 816-414-3828 or financialaid@mbts.edu.

## TUITION AND FEES

### Tuition Differential

Through the Cooperative Program, Southern Baptist churches support the theological education of Southern Baptists enrolled at Midwestern. As a result, the tuition for students who are members of Southern Baptist churches is significantly subsidized and is reflected in a lower tuition rate.

### Tuition

#### Master's Tuition (per credit hour)

On-campus Course	
Southern Baptists	\$305
All Other Students	\$500
Online/Internet Course	
Southern Baptist	\$380
All Other Students	\$450

#### Doctor of Philosophy

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	\$26,750
Per semester	\$3,344
All Other Students	
Total	\$40,950
Per semester	\$5,119

#### Doctor of Ministry

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	\$11,500
Per semester	\$1,917
All Other Students	
Total	\$17,000
Per semester	\$2,833

#### Doctor of Educational Ministry

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	\$13,975
Per semester	\$1,747
All Other Students	
Total	\$18,100
Per semester	\$2,263

#### Doctor of Education

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	\$19,125
Per semester	\$2,391
All Other Students	
Total	\$29,100
Per semester	\$3,638

Doctoral tuition is assessed for the entire program independent of the student's enrollment in seminar courses. To maintain active status, doctoral students must successfully complete at least two seminar courses per academic year.

### General Fees

<b>Activity Fee (On Campus Students)</b>	\$50
<b>Add/Drop</b>	\$20
<b>Application</b> (nonrefundable)	\$25
<b>Audit</b> (noncredit, per credit hour)	\$80
<b>Course</b> (per course, nonrefundable, amounts listed in course descriptions)	varies
<b>Fusion (Masters)</b>	
Training Fees	\$1,800
Overseas Deployment	\$5,500
<b>Graduation</b>	
Doctoral Degree	\$150
Master's Degree	\$125
Certificate or Diploma	\$50
<b>Independent Study (Master's)</b>	
First credit hour	\$100
Additional credit hour (per credit hour)	\$50
<b>Late Payment Fee</b>	\$50
<b>Late Registration Fee</b>	\$50
<b>Returned Check Fee</b>	\$30
<b>Library and Journal Fee</b>	
Fall/Spring	\$75
Winter/Summer	\$35
<b>Music Lesson</b> (nonrefundable, per course)	
Private or Elective Music Lessons	
Music Majors	\$110
Non-Music Major	\$160
Class Music Lessons	\$90

Ensemble (e.g., Chapel Band)	no charge
<b>Registration Fee</b>	
Fall/Spring/Summer	\$215
Winter	\$115
<b>Replacement Degree/Diploma</b>	\$50
<b>Student Services Fee</b>	
Fall/Spring/Summer	\$160
Winter	\$80
<b>Technology</b>	
Fall/Spring	\$60
Winter/Summer	\$30
<b>Transcript</b> (per transcript)	\$10 plus processing fees
<b>MWI Course</b> (per credit hour)	
Current MBTS student/wife or employee/wife (per credit hour)	\$15
Non-MBTS student/wife or employee/wife (per credit hour)	\$30
<b>Doctoral Fees</b>	
<b>Audit Fee</b> (noncredit; per audit hour)	\$125
<b>Book Binding Fee</b>	\$135
<b>Directed Study</b> (per credit hour)	\$125
<b>Change of Concentration</b>	\$250
<b>Change of Degree</b>	\$250
<b>Enrollment Maintenance Fee</b> (per semester, assessed after program standard years until requirements are complete)	\$2,000
<b>Inactive Status Fee</b> (per year for a maximum of three years or six semesters)	\$500
<b>Interrupted Status Fee</b> (per semester for a maximum of one year or two semesters)	
Before Semester has Begun	\$500
After Semester has Begun	\$750
<b>Late Registration Fee</b> (after the first scheduled day of a seminar—first day of pre-seminar work, not first day of on-campus)	\$50
<b>NonDegree-Seeking Credit Fee</b> (per credit hour)	
Qualified Southern Baptist Students	\$315
All Other Students	\$575
<b>Seminar Drop/Withdrawal Fee</b> (for withdrawing from a seminar prior to the first on-campus class session)	
From enrollment to the start date or seminar	\$250
From the start date of the seminar to the 21 <sup>st</sup> day of the seminar	\$500
<b>Tuition Refund Schedule</b>	
Refunds of tuition due to course changes or withdrawal from courses will be made according to the applicable refund schedule below:	
<b>Sixteen Week Courses</b>	
100% Withdrawal or drop through the end of the first week of a semester	

50% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first week of classes through the end of the fourth week of a semester

0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the fourth week of a semester

#### **Eight Week Courses**

100% Withdrawal or drop by the end of the first Friday or the fifth day of each term

50% Withdrawal or drop after the first Friday (4 PM) of an eight-week term through the Friday (4 PM) of the second week of a term

0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second week of a term

#### **Intensive Courses**

Intensive courses with pre-course work – 100% through Friday of 1<sup>st</sup> week of pre-work and then 50% first day of on-campus class meetings.

Intensives with no pre-coursework – 100% through 1<sup>st</sup> day of on-campus class meetings and 50% through 3<sup>rd</sup> day of class meetings.

#### **MWI Courses**

100% Withdrawal or drop before the end of the second week of class

0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second week of class

#### **Post-Graduate Studies Add/Drop Policy**

Last day to enroll in a seminar is 14 days after to the start date of the seminar. Enrollment after the start date of a seminar will incur a \$50 late registration fee. Last day to drop enrollment from a seminar is 21 days from the start date of the seminar.

\$250 Change of Enrollment fee applies if seminar is dropped prior to the start date of the seminar.

\$500 Course Withdraw fee applies if dropped once a seminar has begun.

ThM students who withdraw from a seminar within the first 21 days of a seminar may receive a 100% refund of tuition for the seminar.

Doctoral students withdrawing from their program follow the tuition refund policy below.

Refund of 5/6<sup>th</sup> of program fee if withdrawn in the first month of the term.\*

Refund of 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of program fee if withdrawn in the second month of the term.\*

Refund of 1/2 of program fee if withdrawn in the third month of the term.\*

No refund of program fee if withdrawn in the fourth thru sixth month of the term.\*

\*(Semester fees are non-refundable.)

Program billing for each Spring term will occur on or around October 1<sup>st</sup> of the prior year. Program billing for the Fall term will occur on or around April 1<sup>st</sup>. ThM students are the only Post-Graduate students billed per seminar.

### Textbooks

Textbooks typically average \$75 per course and may be purchased at the **MBTS Online Bookstore**. For information about the cost of books and shipping, visit the bookstore: [MBTS.TextbookX.com](http://MBTS.TextbookX.com).

### Bookstore Vouchers

Bookstore vouchers are available by request to students who have financial aid awards, are registered for classes, and have excess funds available after paying tuition and fees. **This bookstore voucher is valid at the MBTS Online Bookstore.**

### Eligibility

- Students must be registered for the term in which the book voucher is requested.
- Students must have completed all required documents requested of the Financial Aid Office.
- Students must have no outstanding prior balance with Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
- Student must have Title IV financial aid that exceeds their institutional charges.
- Students who have Official State Vocational Rehabilitation Authorization for required textbooks/supplies are also eligible.

Once submitted, vouchers are reviewed and approved by the Financial Services Office, then forwarded to the MBTS Online Bookstore, powered by TextbookX/Akademios and will be available to students two weeks prior to the start of the term. The amount requested may be reduced based on that review. A confirmation will be sent to the student's MBTS email account with instructions to purchase books. Please note that bookstore vouchers expire one week prior to the A term and B term financial aid disbursements.

### For The Nations

Students enrolled in foreign language degrees are given the opportunity for unique tuition and fees specific to each program. This initiative is in line with the Seminary's missional focus to provide theological education "for the nations." Information regarding this unique opportunity can be gained by contacting the respective academic office for each foreign language program or the Registrar's office.

## HOUSING FEES

### Housing

Only full-time, degree-seeking students in residential programs may reside in campus housing. Applications for housing are not accepted until after a student has received a notice of acceptance as a degree-seeking student. All housing rates are subject to change without notice; however, housing rates normally are adjusted on an annual basis. Lease information is available through the Seminary Housing Office (816-414-3617).

Students who decide not to reside in campus housing after submitting an application will have the deposit refunded provided the student cancels their application through the Housing Portal before accepting a housing offer. If the student cancels their application after accepting a housing offer, the deposit will be retained. If campus housing is not available at the time of the request, applicants are placed on a waiting list based on the date the Housing Office receives the application and deposit.

Rent for dormitory housing is billed for the entire semester and is due on the due date for tuition and fees for the semester. Rent for family housing is billed monthly and is due on or before the first day of each month. A late fee of \$50 is charged after the 10<sup>th</sup> of each month. Midwestern reserves the right to request students to vacate the student housing for nonpayment of rent. A \$25 charge is assessed for each key that is lost or not returned. Exceptions to these policies due to exigent circumstances are at the discretion of the Vice President of Auxiliary Services & Operations. Criteria that influence exceptions are on file in the Seminary Housing Office. The rental rates are inclusive for all utilities (electricity, gas, trash, water, Wi-Fi and basic cable).

### Residence Halls

Deposit (due with application for housing)	\$100
Food and Housing (per Semester)	\$5,245
Food and Housing, Private Room (per Semester)	\$7,315

### Apartments

Deposit (due with application for housing)	\$500
--	-------

### Monthly Rental Rates

One bedroom	\$755
Two Bedrooms (Families with 1-2 children)	
Basic Unit	\$1,030
Double Occupancy	\$580
Renovated	\$1,090
All electric with washer/dryer hookups	\$1,055
All electric with washer/dryer hookups & dishwasher	\$1,225
Rawlings Court	\$1,430
3 Bedrooms (Families with 3-5 children)	
Basic Unit	\$1,180
Multiple Occupancy	\$580
All electric with washer/dryer hookups	\$1,210
All electric with washer/dryer hookups & dishwasher	\$1,430
Rawlings Court	\$1,550

4 Bedrooms (Families with 6+ children)	
All electric with washer/dryer hookups & dishwasher	\$1,515
Rawlings Court	\$1,665

### Efficiency Apartments (nightly rental rates)

Family Unit	\$60
Single student (per student, shared unit; includes two meals)	\$40

### Meal Plans

Midwestern contracts with a third-party vendor to provide food service to its students and staff and offers several meal plan options. Certain students living on campus are required to purchase a meal plan as outlined below. Payment for the meal plan is due on the due date for tuition and fees for the semester. Payment in full up front is required for optional meal plans purchased after the due date.

- Undergraduates living in the dorm are required to purchase the full meal plan (unlimited meals per week).
- Undergraduates living in the apartments are required to purchase the 75 meal plan.
- Graduate students, staff, and commuting students may purchase any meal plan.

Meal Plans	Cost per Semester
Full Meal plan (19 meals per week)	\$2,660
75 meals per semester	\$650
50 meals per semester	\$435
25 meals per semester	\$225

## PAYMENT INFORMATION

### Financial Responsibility

Institutions of higher learning and especially those that primarily teach Christian principles are responsible for teaching students not only academics but also principles of good citizenship. Financial integrity and responsibility are character traits of the highest priority. Enforcing accountability is a primary tool for teaching students to be responsible citizens. Students are responsible for the costs of attending or taking classes at Midwestern and for living within Midwestern's financial guidelines.

Enrollment in courses or residence in campus housing constitutes a contractual financial obligation of the student to pay tuition and other fees. The student is ultimately responsible for his/her account and should monitor it on a regular basis. Students have access to their account information on the Student Portal which shows tuition amounts billed and paid, scholarships posted to their accounts, bookstore charges, and housing costs.

### Tuition Due Dates

Tuition due dates are posted to the Financial Services page of the website and course schedules for each semester

and term. Students should review these sources for the specific dates to ensure their fees are paid in a timely manner.

### Fall and Spring Semesters

Tuition and fees for fall and spring semester classes are due as follows:

- Online Term A: One week prior to the start of term A
- Online Term C: One week prior to the start of term A
- On-Campus: One week prior to the start of term A
- Online Term D: One week prior to the start of term D
- Online Term B: One week prior to the start of term B

If students are enrolled in both term A and term B classes, the fees are due in term A.

### Winter Term

Students who register for a winter term class after the payment deadline must make immediate payment or payment arrangements upon enrollment.

### Summer Terms

Tuition and fees for the summer terms are due as follows:

- Online Term A: One week prior to the start of term A
- Online Term C: One week prior to the start of term C
- Online Term B: One week prior to the start of term B
- Online Term D: One week prior to the start of term D
- On-Campus: Tuition and fees are due 1 week prior to the first day of class

If students are enrolled in both term A and term B classes, and do not utilize Federal Student Aid, the fees are due in term A. For the purpose of payment, on-campus classes are considered to start the first day of the on-campus class session regardless of any pre- or post-course work. Students who register in the summer term after the payment deadline must make immediate payment or payment arrangements upon enrollment.

### MWI Classes

Tuition for each MWI term is due one week prior to the beginning of the MWI term. Students who register for an MWI class after the payment deadline must make immediate payment upon enrollment.

### Doctoral Programs

Doctoral students are billed twice annually for their program tuition and fees. Tuition and fees are due by August 1 for the fall semester and February 1 for the spring semester. New doctoral students are initially billed for the semester in which their first seminar occurs. Tuition and fees are billed and are due each semester thereafter whether or not a student is enrolled in a seminar during that semester. New doctoral students who enroll and are billed after the due date for a given semester must make full payment or payment arrangements within 30 days of the date they are billed to avoid late fees and account holds.

### **Late Registration**

Tuition and fees are due immediately upon enrollment for students who register after the published registration deadline for a given term. Undergraduate and graduate students who enroll after the deadline may be subject to a \$20 late registration fee.

### **Impact for Non-Payment**

Students who have registered but have not paid, secured Federal Student Aid funding, or set up a payment plan by the due date will be dropped for non-payment for the associated courses one day after the due date. For students who enroll after the due date, the balance is due immediately. If dropped, to be re-enrolled the student must pay or make approved payment arrangements for the required tuition and fees, including a late registration fee, up front and then re-register through the Registrar's Office. Consult the Registration Calendar and Tuition Refund Schedule for deadlines and refunds based on the date courses are dropped.

### **Due Date for Miscellaneous Charges**

Any item billed to the student's account without a published due date is due within 30 days of the date of billing.

### **Payment Application Policy**

Payments will be applied to student accounts in a specific order in accordance with the following policy. Specifically, designated payments will be applied to the corresponding billing line item in temporal billing order (for example, a student specifies that his/her check is for rent). This excludes receipts of Federal Student Aid funds and monthly payment plans, which shall be considered general, undesignated payments unless it is obvious that the payment is intended for a specific charge (for example, a housing deposit). General, unspecified payments received on account or account credits will be applied against charges in the following order:

- The entirety of the previous balance from (a) prior term(s), regardless of the types or billing dates of the charges comprising the accumulated previous balance; then
- Tuition and related recurring per-semester fees; then
- Seminary housing rent charges in temporal billing order; then
- Guest or commuter housing charges in temporal billing order; then
- Incidental, miscellaneous, and/or one-time fees (such as, but not limited to, vehicle registration or violations, transcript fees, late fees, graduation fee) in temporal billing order; then
- Any other charges in temporal billing order.

### **Doctoral Payment Options**

Students who do not pay a given semester's charges in full must enroll in one of the recurring monthly payment plans on or before the due date. See the "Monthly Payment Plan" section below for more information. A late fee will be

assessed each month that payment or payment arrangements are not in place.

### **Payment Options**

Various options are available for admitted degree-seeking students to pay their tuition and fees, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Payment in full
- Monthly payment plan
- Employer tuition assistance programs
- Veteran , Military Tuition Assistance benefits, or State Veteran Rehabilitation (State VR)
- Financial aid programs, including scholarships and Federal Student Aid.

Admitted, non-degree-seeking students may use the monthly tuition payment plan, however, non-degree-seeking and conditionally admitted students are not eligible for scholarships or Federal Student Aid. Admitted non-degree-seeking Veteran students and some conditionally admitted Veteran students may be eligible to use Veteran Education benefits.

### **Payment in Full**

Mail a check to MBTS, Attn: Financial Services, 5001 North Oak Trafficway, Kansas City, MO 64118 Payments postmarked by the due dates do not meet the payment deadlines; payments must be received by the due date. Students should allow at least 7-10 days for mailing.

Payment in person at the Financial Services office located in the Classroom Building (cash, credit/debit cards and checks)

Payment in full through the Student Portal using a credit/debit card or an ACH draft from a checking or savings account. Students can click the appropriate button on the "My Billing" page and follow the prompts.

### **Monthly Payment Plan**

Midwestern utilizes a third-party vendor to provide a monthly payment plan option to its students. A non-refundable enrollment fee is required for each payment plan and various processing fees for each payment may apply. A down payment may be due upon enrollment in the plan. The remainder is divided evenly, and monthly payments are automatically made from the student's chosen payment method on the 5<sup>th</sup> or 20<sup>th</sup> day of each month throughout the semester.

If using a payment plan, each individual student must have his or her own plan; spouses may not share a payment plan. Once established by the student, the payment plan is automatically modified for changes in enrollment and fees. Students may revoke authorization by sending Nelnet a signed, written notification or email. Please note that terminating your Agreement with Nelnet in no way affects your obligation to pay the Institution. The Institution may demand immediate payment of all outstanding balances. Any

adjustment to a payment plan must be requested by email to sfs@mbts.edu at least three business days prior to the next required draft.

Students should contact Financial Services or refer to the website for further information about enrollment periods and plan options. A link to the payment plan is provided through the “My Billing” section of the student portal.

### **Employer Tuition Assistance Programs**

Midwestern participates in tuition assistance programs provided by students’ employers. There are two general types, direct payment vouchers and tuition reimbursement vouchers.

### **Direct Payment Vouchers**

Direct payment vouchers are those for which the employer pays Midwestern directly for the applicable tuition and fees on behalf of the student. The student should complete the voucher and any other required items as specified by the employer and then submit the completed documentation (whether the original or a copy, as specified by the employer) to the Financial Services Office before the payment due date each semester or term for which the benefit is sought. Once the voucher paperwork is received, Midwestern will add it to the student’s file and complete the necessary steps to ensure payment is received on the student’s behalf. These vouchers will be placed as a pending scholarship on the student’s account until the payment is received.

### **Tuition Reimbursement Vouchers**

Tuition reimbursement vouchers are those for which the employer pays the student directly, typically after the term is completed and proof of grades is submitted. Students who are using these types of vouchers must pay Midwestern directly by paying in full or enrolling in a payment plan on or before the due date. Tuition reimbursement vouchers do not involve Midwestern in terms of payment and therefore will not be accepted as “pending” payment to satisfy the student’s financial obligations. The student should submit the voucher directly to the employer. If the employer requires Midwestern to certify enrollment, completion, grades, etc., students should submit the necessary paperwork to the Financial Services Office at the appropriate time as specified by the employer on the voucher or other documentation.

### **Financial Aid**

Financial aid funds are disbursed according to the regulations for each award program. The Financial Aid section of the catalog provides more information about available Financial Aid programs. The funds are credited to students’ accounts upon confirmation of eligibility.

The timing of disbursement is contingent upon the student meeting all conditions for receiving aid. Students must submit all required financial aid documents (including, but not limited to) Entrance Loan Counseling, Master Promissory Note, and other documents required by the

Financial Aid Office. Students should proactively monitor their “My Financial Aid” page of the Student Portal to ensure all outstanding items are completed. Students who have not completed all requirements to receive Financial Aid two weeks before the semester due date must make payment arrangements by either paying in full or enrolling in a payment plan. If selected for financial aid verification and the process is not complete, students must pay or enroll in a payment plan until the process is completed and the funds are pending disbursement. Otherwise, students may be dropped from the classes in which they are unofficially enrolled. After disbursements are applied to the student’s account, any excess credit balances will be processed within 14 business days. The Credit Balance Refunds section listed below provides more information. If charges remain on the student’s account after financial aid disbursements or if subsequent charges are made, the student is responsible for making certain the charges are paid on time.

### **Credit Balance Refunds**

#### **Credit Balance Resulting from a Course Withdrawal**

A student who withdraws from a course or from Midwestern completely is subject to the refund schedule policy. If the refund schedule allows for a refund, and if a refund would create a credit balance on a student’s account, he/she must request a refund by completing the Refund Request Form located on the Financial Services page of the Midwestern website.

#### **Credit Balance Refund Resulting from Federal Title IV Aid**

If receipt of Federal Student Aid results in a credit balance, a refund check in the student’s name will automatically be mailed to the student. If the student’s account is paid partly by a Parent Plus Loan and results in a credit balance, the check is drawn to the parent borrower to the extent of the PLUS loan proceeds.

Federal Student Aid funds can only be credited towards institutional charges. Non-qualifying charges may result in a refund being generated leaving an outstanding balance on the student’s account for which the student is responsible. No credit balances may be held to apply against charges in a future term.

#### **Past Due Accounts**

Students with past due financial obligations will be subject to late fees and account holds, which may lead to termination of enrollment and/or the withholding of grades, degrees, and transcripts. Such students will not be permitted to pre-enroll or enroll for future semesters/terms until their past due financial obligations have been paid or approved arrangements for payment have been made. A fee of \$20 will be assessed for all past due balances under \$500 every 30 days the balance is delinquent. If the past due balance is more than \$500, then a fee of \$50 will be assessed every 30 days the balance is outstanding.. Midwestern reserves the right to



use current-year FSA funds to satisfy prior award year charges of not more than \$200 for tuition, fees, and food and housing provided by the school without obtaining the student's or parent's authorization; and educationally related goods and services provided by the school if it obtains the student's or parent's authorization. Overdue balances will be addressed on a monthly basis by the Financial Services Office, and nonpayment will lead to financial hold and put the student at risk for further adverse actions. Past due account notifications are sent by email to current and former students who have outstanding balances on their account. In the case of past due accounts of former students who are unlikely to check their student email, the Financial Services office may make an exception to the general MBTS policy and attempt to contact the student at his/her personal email address(es). It is in the best interest of the student to speak with Financial Services to discuss options for resolution on accounts. Students with past due balances that remain unpaid or unresolved may be referred to a collection agency. If so, any collection fees become the student's responsibility.

### **Returned Checks**

A check received for payment of tuition fees but returned for any reason invalidates a student's enrollment and jeopardizes the student's status. All returned checks must be redeemed within two weeks. A \$30 returned check fee is assessed for each time a check is returned by the bank. In addition, appropriate late payment fees may be added. Upon the receipt of the third returned check from a student or member of their immediate family, Midwestern will no longer accept a check in payment of fees and check cashing privileges will be revoked. Future payments for tuition, rent, utilities, etc. will only be accepted in cash, money order, or cashier's check. Bad checks may be subject to collection or prosecution.

## **FINANCIAL AID**

### **Application and Eligibility**

Financial aid includes grants, scholarships, work study, or educational loans offered for the express purpose of helping a student pay for educationally related expenses. Eligibility for financial aid is determined by financial need and/or academic achievement. Grants and scholarships do not require repayment. An education loan is a form of financial assistance that allows you to spread the cost of education over time. A loan must be repaid with interest. Students are not required to accept the loan portion of their financial aid packages. Eligibility may be based on your Cost of Attendance and financial need for the loan. Each loan type has different eligibility requirements and terms that must be met. The Federal Work-Study (FWS) program is designed to help qualified students who demonstrate financial need by providing meaningful employment that can help to offset educational expenses.

In order to be considered eligible for Federal Student Aid, the student must:

- Be enrolled in a degree granting program
- Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)
- Be a citizen, national, or a permanent resident of the United States
- Maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress toward a degree
- Not be in default on any federal student loan (Perkins, Direct, Stafford, PLUS, or SLS)
- Not owe a refund or repayment on any aid program
- Be enrolled for sufficient hours
- Minimum of **6 credit hours for undergraduates, 5 credit hours for graduates**. Each Doctoral program has a unique definition of full-time. Please review the Doctoral Financial Aid section of the catalog.

Information provided by the applicant(s) on the FAFSA is used to generate an Expected Family Contribution (EFC), which takes into account the income and assets of the student and/or parent. The EFC is used to determine the student's financial need. The student's financial need is the difference between the Cost of Attendance and the Expected Family Contribution or EFC. The Cost of Attendance includes the educational expenses:

- Tuition
- Required fees
- Food and Housing (for students living on and off campus)
- Books and supplies
- Transportation
- Miscellaneous expenses
- Loan Fees incurred from Federal Direct Loans

The amounts for these educational expenses are the student's estimated Cost of Attendance and they become the student's budget for financial aid purposes. Only the actual tuition, fees, and food and housing (for resident students) are charged on the student's billing ledger. Most financial aid awards are based on full-time enrollment. The undergraduate definition of full-time is 12 credit hours. Graduate students are considered full-time at 9 credit hours of enrollment.

For more information on financial aid, students may contact the Financial Aid Office by calling 816-414-3828 or by emailing [financialaid@mbts.edu](mailto:financialaid@mbts.edu). Additional information is available on the Financial Aid page of the Midwestern website: [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu).

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy**

Students must meet the Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) requirements to receive-Federal Student Aid, which include Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental

Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Work Study, Federal Direct Loans, Federal Parent PLUS Loans, and Federal Grad PLUS Loans.

This policy describes the Satisfactory Academic Progress and includes requirements in addition to the Academic Standing requirements for each academic program (refer to Academic Probation in the Academic Information section).

The standards for which students are measured for SAP include Qualitative, Quantitative, and Maximum Time Frame as defined below. The academic record of students receiving Federal Student Aid is reviewed after the end of each semester. The academic record review is cumulative and includes all courses taken at the student's current academic level. After the evaluation, students are notified at their MBTS.edu email account if they have insufficient academic progress and are being placed on either Financial Aid Warning or Suspension. Students will be notified regarding the process a student must complete to be placed on Financial Aid Probation.

### SAP Requirements

1. **Quantitative:** A student *must* successfully complete at least 66% of attempted coursework. Withdrawals, incompletes, repeated courses, failure grades, and transfer hours count as attempted coursework. Noncredit and audit courses are not included in course load. Completion rates are not rounded up.
2. **Qualitative:** To maintain eligibility, a student must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
3. **Maximum Time frame:** A student may not exceed the maximum number of attempted hours in any program even if aid was not received during the current term or prior terms. The maximum time frame is 150% of the published number of credit hours for the student's declared degree program. Once the student reaches the maximum time frame allowed, the student is ineligible to receive Federal Student Aid. Students may appeal on the basis of coursework not applicable to the current degree program.

### SAP Review and Warning

Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress is reviewed at the end of each semester. Failure to meet the minimum standards outlined in this policy places a student on Financial Aid SAP Warning status.

Students on Financial Aid SAP Warning have one semester to correct a progress problem stemming from a low-grade point average or lack of credit hour completion. Students who do not meet Satisfactory Academic Progress standards after one semester on Financial Aid SAP Warning are no longer eligible to receive Federal Student Aid and are placed on Financial Aid SAP Suspension. The Financial Aid SAP Suspension appeal process is described below.

### SAP Suspension Appeal Process

Students who do not meet the Financial Aid SAP requirements due to extenuating circumstances may submit a Financial Aid SAP Appeal. Common situations that may cause a student to fail to meet Satisfactory Academic Progress standards include family difficulties, such as illness/hospitalization, change in employment or other catastrophic, unplanned circumstances.

#### Appeal Process

**Step One:** Students who choose to follow the appeal process must:

- Submit a Satisfactory Academic Progress appeal.
- Student must state why he or she failed to meet SAP requirements
- Student must state what has changed so that he or she will meet SAP at the next review.
- Students must provide supporting documentation to demonstrate why SAP standards were not met.

**Step Two:** The Financial Aid Office will:

- Review the Appeal Form
- Send results of appeal to the student.

Approved appeals include

- Approval and terms of reinstatement of financial aid eligibility
- Requirement to meet SAP standards
- Requirement to follow an academic plan over an extended period of time
- Consequences for not meeting terms of approval
- Approved appeals will result in Federal Student Aid funds being reinstated.

Denied appeals include

- Reasons for denial
- What the student must do to meet SAP
- Denied appeals will not be awarded Federal Student Aid until SAP standards are met

**Step Three:** Students must continue to meet terms, as established, until SAP standards are met in order to continue receiving Federal Student Aid on a probationary basis. Once SAP standards are met, a student is no longer considered to be on probation. Failure to maintain SAP in a subsequent semester will result in the student being placed on warning for the upcoming semester.

Students are reminded that readmission to Midwestern after an academic suspension or approval of an academic suspension appeal does not automatically reinstate Federal Student Aid eligibility after a Financial Aid SAP Suspension. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility is not

retroactive. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility only affects current or future semesters.

### **Students Should Monitor Their Academic Progress**

Students are responsible for monitoring Satisfactory Academic Progress and comparing their progress to the standards set forth in the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy to ensure that they are aware of their standing.

Students are encouraged to seek assistance through pursuing additional academic advising, arranging for tutoring, or regularly discussing their academic work with their instructors.

### **Federally Defined Leaves of Absence**

Midwestern does not grant federally defined Leaves of Absence for financial aid purposes. If a student must withdraw from school due to circumstances beyond the student's control, Midwestern may determine a withdrawal date related to those circumstances.

The Financial Aid Office will calculate any portions of unearned aid based on the last date of attendance or last day of documented attendance in a academically-related activity. For information concerning the current Federal Student Aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Financial Aid Office.

### **Break in Enrollment**

When a student has a break in enrollment and is readmitted, the Financial Aid SAP status for prior terms will apply. For example, if a student is placed on Financial Aid SAP Suspension at the end of the spring term and does not return for the next fall term but returns the next spring term, the student continues in a Financial Aid SAP Suspension status for the spring term.

### **Definition of Traditional semesters, Jan-term, & Summer Sessions**

A traditional semester is referred to as a standard term (i.e., fall and spring). Standard terms are defined as 15 weeks of instruction.

Jan-term credits are added to the spring term. Any other intensive courses such as academic workshops, etc. are credited within the term in which they are held. Summer courses are calculated as a stand-alone term. The summer term is considered a "trailer" to the Academic Year.

### **Course Repetitions and Incompletes**

Repeated and withdrawn courses count as hours attempted in determining Financial Aid SAP but do not count as hours earned or completed. Federal regulations change the way enrollment status is determined for students who are repeating coursework in which they previously received a letter grade of D- or higher. Students may repeat a previously passed course once for the purpose of raising the letter grade, and students may repeat a failed course until it has been passed. To determine a student's enrollment status (full-time

vs. part-time), the school may not include more than one repetition of a previously passed course.

Courses in which an incomplete grade is awarded are also counted as hours attempted but not earned or completed until such time as an earned passing grade is issued by the professor to replace the incomplete grade. Per the incomplete grade policy, an incomplete grade not replaced with a passing grade within the time specified on the *Incomplete Grade Form* becomes a failing grade in the Financial Aid SAP computation.

### **Change of Major/Additional Degrees**

The minimum cumulative GPA and minimum completion rate of the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy are not affected by a change of major or seeking an additional degree within the same degree level. All periods of the student's enrollment at that level are counted in determining Financial Aid SAP. Once the student reaches the maximum time frame allowed, the student is ineligible to receive Federal Student Aid. Students may appeal on the basis of coursework not applicable to the current degree program.

### **Changed Grades**

If a grade is changed, the student is required to notify the Financial Aid Office immediately. The Financial Aid Office then initiates a review of the effect of the grade change on Satisfactory Academic Progress within 30 days of notification. A grade change late in the term or after the term in question or failure to notify the Financial Aid Office may result in the loss of Federal Student Aid eligibility because regulations may limit the time in which aid may be re-awarded or disbursed.

### **Students Conditionally Admitted**

Students can be conditionally admitted when lacking final transcripts from previous institutions. These students will be notified of their conditional admission, and are expected to submit final transcripts within their first semester of study with Midwestern. Students who are conditionally admitted are expected to submit these transcripts in a timely manner or else may be subject to a fine.

### **Remedial and English as a Second Language Course (ESL)**

Remedial courses at Midwestern are assigned an academic level lower than the student's program of study or degree level. As such, remedial hours are not counted in determining Financial Aid SAP. Midwestern does not offer ESL courses. If a student is required to take ESL courses, he/she needs to complete those courses at another college or university. These hours would not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Midwestern and, therefore, would not be counted in determining Financial Aid SAP at Midwestern.

## Federal Title IV Financial Aid Programs

### Federal Pell Grant

The Pell Grant is a need-based program that awards funds to undergraduate students who are seeking, and have not already earned a bachelor's degree. Once a student earns a bachelor's degree, or completes all the requirements for a bachelor's degree, the student is no longer eligible for the Federal Pell Grant.

The grant amount is based on the Expected Family Contribution from your FAFSA, the student's enrollment status, and the student's attendance for the academic year. Students can receive a Pell Grant in multiple years, but they must apply each year by submitting the FAFSA.

Students are limited to the equivalent of 6 years or 12 semesters of full-time Pell Grant. A student enrolled in full-time status for Academic Year will use 100% of their eligibility. Students have the ability to use an additional 50% of their early award in the Summer semester.

### Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)

The FSEOG is a grant for undergraduate students seeking their first bachelor's degree who are considered to have exceptional financial need. In order to qualify, students must qualify for a Pell Grant. Unlike Pell funding, FSEOG funding is limited, and awards are made as funds are available with priority given to those students with the lowest EFC (zero) who applied by the priority deadline of April 1st preceding the academic year.

### Federal Work Study

The Federal Work-Study (FWS) program is designed to help undergraduate, graduate and doctoral students who demonstrate financial need by providing meaningful employment that can help to offset educational expenses. The Financial Aid Office assists qualifying students find a part-time position on campus or off campus at an approved community service site. The amount earned cannot exceed the total Federal Work-Study award.

### Federal Direct Loans

The Financial Aid Office strongly encourages students to keep their educational loan indebtedness to a minimum so that it does not affect their ability to accept a future ministry call. Educational debt should not be assumed without serious consideration. Students are encouraged to contact the Financial Aid Office to discuss all aspects of applying for, receiving, and repaying loans before the application process.

Before students can receive their first loan funds, they must complete Entrance Loan Counseling. In addition, it is the student's responsibility to complete Exit Loan Counseling upon graduation, leaving school, or reducing attendance below half-time so that he/she understands all

aspects of repayment, deferment, forbearance, consolidation, etc.

To receive a student loan, a student must sign a Master Promissory Note (MPN), a legal agreement committing to repay the loan, using an electronic form. Student can sign the MPN and complete Entrance Loan Counseling online at <https://studentloans.gov>.

### Subsidized Loans

Undergraduate students enrolled at least half-time may be eligible for subsidized loans. Subsidized loans do not begin gaining interest until the student enters repayment status. Repayment for unsubsidized loans begins 6 months after students graduate, withdraw, break enrollment or drop below half-time status.

### Unsubsidized Loans

Undergraduate, Graduate and Doctoral students enrolled at least half time are eligible for unsubsidized loans. Unsubsidized loans accrue interest from the date of disbursement. Students have the option of allowing the interest to accrue (adding it to the principle) while they are in school or paying the interest on a quarterly or annual basis. Students are encouraged to consider paying the interest on their loans while they are in school. Repayment for unsubsidized loans begins 6 months after students graduate, withdraw, break enrollment or drop below half-time status.

### Definition of Student Status for Undergraduate Students

For the purposes of Federal Student Aid, the following student statuses are used to determine eligibility for loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for undergraduate students.

- **Full-time Status** enrolled 12 credit hours or more
- **Three-Quarter-time Status** enrolled 9-11 credit hours
- **Half-time Status** enrolled 6-8 hours
- **Less than Half-time Status** enrolled 1-5 credit hours

### Definition of Student Status for Graduate Students

For the purposes of Federal Student Aid, the following student statuses are used to determine eligibility for loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for graduate students.

- **Full-time Status** Enrolled for 9 or more credit hours-
- **Three-Quarter-time Status** Enrolled in 6 to 8 credit hours
- **Half-time Status** Enrolled in 5 credit hours.
- **Less than Half-time Status** Enrolled in 1-4 credit hours.

### Definition of Student Status for Doctoral Students

For the purposes of Federal Student Aid, the following student statuses are used to determine eligibility for

loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for Doctoral students.

Program of Study	FA Def. of Full-Time	Minimum Weeks of Instruction	Total Hours	Program Length/Max Timeframe
DMin	4 hrs	15 Weeks	30 hrs	4 Years/6 Years
DEdMin	4 hrs	15 Weeks	38 hrs	5 Years/7.5 Years
EdD	4 hrs	15 Weeks	40 hrs	5 Years/8 Years
PhD	4 hrs	15 Weeks	52 hrs	7 Years/10.5 Years
ThM-Ped.	7 hrs	15 Weeks	28 hrs	2 Years/3 Years
ThM	6 hrs	15 Weeks	27 hrs	2 Years/3 Years

#### Annual Federal Loan Limits

Annual Federal loan limits for undergraduate students varies based on dependency status and grade level.

#### DEPENDENT UNDERGRADUATES

	Subsidized	Total Subsidized & Unsubsidized
<b>Freshman</b>	\$3,500	\$5,500
<b>Sophomore</b>	\$4,500	\$6,500
<b>Junior &amp; Senior</b>	\$5,500	\$7,500

**INDEPENDENT UNDERGRADUATES** (*and students whose parents are unable to borrow under the PLUS program*)

	Subsidized	Total Subsidized & Unsubsidized
<b>Freshman</b>	\$3,500	\$ 9,500

<b>Sophomore</b>	\$4,500	\$10,500
<b>Junior &amp; Senior</b>	\$5,500	\$12,500

Annual Federal student loans for graduate and doctoral students is limited to \$20,500, or the maximum as determined by the Cost of Attendance (COA) for the specific program if the COA is less than the annual limit of \$20,500 (see Cost of Attendance for Direct and Indirect costs found earlier in this section).

#### Aggregate Loan Limits

The aggregate loan limit for independent undergraduate student is \$57,500 (no more than \$23,000 of which can be subsidized) The aggregate loan limit for dependent undergraduate students is \$31,000 (no more than \$23,000 of which can be subsidized). The aggregate loan limit for graduate and doctoral students is \$138,500 (no more than \$65,500 of which can be subsidized). Note: Graduate aggregate loan limits include all unpaid loans taken for undergraduate degrees.

#### Federal PLUS Loans

This federal loan is for parents of dependent undergraduate students or graduate or doctoral students and is not based on financial need. This loan can help the student cover any educational expenses not covered by other financial assistance. Students must be in a degree-seeking program. This loan can help you (the parent or the student) meet the costs of a college education. The decision to approve or deny the loan is based on the results of a credit check that is conducted by the US Department of Education.

#### Federal Student Aid Census Dates

Federal Student Aid awards will be calculated based on a Census Date. The Census Date is a snapshot of the student's attended hours. Students can expect the Census date to occur at the end of the second week of each semester or online module they are enrolled in. Students who enroll in multiple online modules may have multiple Census Dates. For example, if a student is enrolled in 6 credit hours in A term and 3 credit hours in B term, the Financial Aid Office will take two records of the student's attended hours. If the student withdrawals from 3 credit hours in A term, this will be accounted for when the new snapshot is recorded on the Census Date for B Term. The student in this scenario will only earn 6 credit hours of aid eligibility.

#### Federal Student Aid Disbursements

Federal Student Aid awards will typically be applied to your student account each semester at the end of the third week of each semester or term the student is enrolled in. Funds are disbursed based on the student's attendance pattern

each semester. Students enrolled in D or B terms will likely have delayed eligibility for disbursement as they are not able to begin attendance until after the initial disbursement date of the semester. Federal Student Aid disbursements require students to begin attendance in at least half-time.

#### **Loan Example:**

A student is planning to borrow federal loans and is enrolled in a 3-credit hour full semester class and a 3-credit hour class occurring during the B term (second 8-week term) of the semester. The student meets eligibility requirements and can expect the full loan to release to his student account approximately three weeks after his B term class begins.

The refund will be processed within 14 days after the funds are showing as paid to the student's account on the student portal.

Aid will be delayed in disbursement for any student requiring an award adjustment because of a change in their registration.

If a student were taking a class in the full semester and both the A and B terms, the loan would be disbursed three weeks after the full semester and A term begins. If a student were taking 2 classes in the B term only, the loan would be disbursed three weeks after the B term began. The half-time attendance requirement applies to all combinations of enrollment.

#### **Loan Deferments**

Midwestern participates in Federal Student Aid programs involving loans and grants. Midwestern is eligible to certify deferments for federal or state educational loans obtained through other institutions. To qualify for a loan deferment, students must be enrolled at least half time each semester. The Financial Aid Office will report enrollment to the National Student Loan Data system every 60 days. Most lenders utilize the data in the National Student Loan Data System. Students who have utilized Private or Alternative Loans in the past, may have to request a Loan Deferment Form directly from their Lender to be completed by the Financial Aid Office.

#### **Special Circumstances:**

Students who believe their FAFSA does not accurately reflect their current financial situation may complete a Special Circumstances form after receiving a financial aid offer from MBTS. Special circumstances may include but are not limited to, the loss of a job, a change in job status, or a significant difference in income between the tax year used on the FAFSA and the year the student is enrolling in. Students filling out the Special Circumstances form must submit supporting documentation like current household size, tax records, and other relevant income and expenses information. Submitting a Special Circumstances form does not guarantee a change in the student's financial aid eligibility. The Financial Aid Office will review the relevant information provided and may ask the student and/or parents for additional information as needed. The Financial

Aid Office will work closely with students to ensure a timely review, maintaining communication via the student's MBTS email.

#### **Repayment Policy (Return of Title IV Aid)**

U.S. Department of Education mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the Federal Student Aid they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. A student who utilizes Federal Student Aid and withdraws before 60% of the semester has elapsed is evaluated according to the U.S. Department of Education guidelines and formula.

To determine the percentage of aid earned, the calendar days completed in the semester are divided by the total days in the semester. Weekends are included, but scheduled breaks that are at least five (5) days in length are excluded. If the student completes more than 60% of the semester, 100% of the aid is earned for the semester. If the student completes less than 60% of the semester, the portion of Federal Student Aid determined to be unearned must be repaid to the U.S. Department of Education. The calculation is performed within 30 days of the withdrawal date or the date of notification to the Financial Aid Office.

For students receiving Federal Student Aid, the refund must first be repaid to the Title IV programs, state grants, and institutional funds in accordance with existing regulations in effect on the date of withdrawal and with respect to various types of aid. Financial Services should be contacted for a calculation of the actual amount the student must return.

If a student has not earned all the Federal Student Aid received to date at the point of withdrawal, funds are repaid in the following order: Federal Unsubsidized Direct Loan, Federal Subsidized Direct Loan, Federal PLUS Loan, Federal Pell Grant, state grant and scholarship funds, institutional financial aid, outside scholarships.

In the event a student has received funds for living expenses and an overpayment of federal grant funds occurs, Midwestern notifies the student of the overpayments. The student is responsible for returning the overpayment to the proper federal grant program. Students who fail to repay overpayments are not eligible for additional financial aid funds at any institution until the overpayment has been satisfied.

#### **Cancellation of Federal Financial Aid**

Students who have been awarded Federal Student Aid from Midwestern are subject to the cancellation of their Federal Student Aid and the removal of the aid previously credited to their accounts for the following reasons:

- Withdrawing from school
- Ceasing to attend classes
- Dropping below half-time status

Cancellation of Federal Student Aid is made in accordance with current federal regulations and is processed by the Financial Aid Office. For information concerning the



current Federal Student Aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Financial Aid Office.

Borrowers are able to request cancellation of loan funds by completing a Loan Modification Form up to 30 days after the disbursement date. After 30 days, borrowers should complete a cancellation or reduction of their loan funds through their servicer/lender which is available on <https://studentloans.gov>.

### **Enrollment and Academic Decisions Affecting Your Aid Eligibility**

Your financial aid award is an estimate of your federal and institutional eligibility. There are factors that can change, lower or even eliminate your financial aid eligibility. It is important to understand how academic decisions can affect your financial aid. You are always encouraged to contact the Financial Aid Office with any questions prior to making any of the following changes:

- Not attending, dropping, or withdrawing from courses and/or terms you are registered to attend
- Completely withdrawing from Midwestern
- Failing to properly withdraw from Midwestern
- Failing to maintain Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress
- Providing incomplete or inaccurate information during the application process
- Receiving additional sources of aid (such as outside grants or private loans)
- Changing enrollment level (some scholarships require full-time enrollment; Federal Direct Loans require half-time enrollment)
- Defaulting on a student loan or having an unresolved federal grant overpayment
- Providing false or misleading information
- Receiving Federal Student Aid for the same academic year at another institution
- Repeating a course for which you already received a passing grade more than once.

Students receiving Federal Student Aid funding who withdraw completely from all courses in a semester prior to completing 60% of the semester or fail to earn any academic credit in a semester, may be billed for balances resulting from a mandatory recalculation of eligibility. If it is determined that the student did not earn all portions of their Federal Student Aid funding, a portion may be owed to MBTS and/or the U.S. Department of Education.

### **Cancellation of Midwestern Scholarships and Other Financial Aid**

- **Dropping Classes** – Midwestern scholarships and other institutional financial aid require a student to have the official status of “full-time.” A student who drops below full-time status through the 100%

add/drop date loses eligibility for scholarships and any awarded institutional aid will be removed.

- **Withdrawing from School** – The scholarships of a student who withdraws from school during the institutional refund period, as defined in the Financial Information section of the catalog, are prorated based on the tuition refund schedule for that semester. No scholarship funding is adjusted for students who withdraw after the institutional refund period.

### **Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Educational and Employment Assistance**

Students may receive benefits under one of the following program chapters:

30- Montgomery GI Bill-Active Duty  
<https://www.va.gov/education/about-gi-bill-benefits/montgomery-active-duty/>

31- Veteran Readiness and Employment (VR&E)  
<https://www.va.gov/careers-employment/vocational-rehabilitation/apply-vre-form-28-1900/introduction>

33- Post-9/11 GI Bill  
<https://www.va.gov/education/about-gi-bill-benefits/post-9-11/>

35- Dependents’ Educational Assistance program, or DEA  
<https://www.va.gov/education/survivor-dependent-benefits/>

1606- Montgomery GI Bill-Selected Reserve  
<https://www.va.gov/education/about-gi-bill-benefits/montgomery-selected-reserve/>

The website <https://www.vets.gov/education/apply/> provides further information.

### **Applying for VA Benefits**

Interested applicants or students should Log to the following website to apply for or manage VA education benefits <https://www.vets.gov/education/apply/>

Request a Certificate of Eligibility, Statement of Benefits or Notice of Basic Eligibility (DD Form 2384-1) NOBE from the VA web.

The VA will determine benefits eligibility. Documents will be mailed or e-mailed to students approximately 30 days after the application has been processed.

Once students are granted VA benefits, have received a VA confirmation document, been admitted and enrolled in a Program either, degree-or Non College Degree

seeking student, he must forward a copy of the education eligibility document (Certificate of Eligibility, Statement of Benefits or Notice of Basic Eligibility NOBE (DD Form 2384-1) to the Military Education Liaison [military@mbts.edu](mailto:military@mbts.edu).

Once enrolled in classes and going forward, VA students must complete and submit MBTS' Request for Enrollment Certification of VA Education Benefits Form by the published Registration deadlines on the MBTS web or catalogs any time he/she has a change in enrollment: <https://sp2.mbts.edu/students/SitePages/VA-Education-Benefits-Form.aspx>

Online graduate students who are eligible to take advantage of the military's housing allowance should consult with Midwestern Seminary's Military Education Liaison and Admissions department before entering the program. Students may or may not be eligible for full housing benefits, depending on each term's respective course load.

Midwestern encourages all current or former military students eligible for military Education benefits, especially Undergraduates, to file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) at <https://studentaid.gov/h/apply-for-aid/fafsa>

### **VA Veteran Readiness & Employment (VR&E) (formerly Vocational Rehabilitation and Employment)**

Qualifying students should contact their Veteran Readiness & Employment (VR&E) Case Manager who will notify Military Education Liaison [military@mbts.edu](mailto:military@mbts.edu) of eligibility via an Authorization Letter and Number. The Authorization Letter and Number is used to:

- Confirm an individual's election of chapter 31 benefits, including training
- Identify the VR&E point of contact
- Notify the training facility that the Veteran is authorized to attend at VA expense
- Notify the Military Education Liaison [military@mbts.edu](mailto:military@mbts.edu) that the training hours may be certified in VA-ONCE.

The Military Education Liaison will receive an electronically generated email which will provide notification that an Authorization for a VR&E student has been completed. The Military Education Liaison will access the electronic authorization by clicking a link in the email which will take them to the electronic authorization in the Tungsten Network

### **Certification and Payment**

The Military Education Liaison certifies student enrollment to the VA through VAONCE and the Tungsten Network (CH-31 only), which sends tuition and fee payments directly to Midwestern for Chapter 33 and 31 students.

Veteran students enrolled through Montgomery Active Duty (CH-30), or Montgomery Selected Reserve (1606) must verify enrollment through Web Automated Verification of Enrollment (W.A.V.E.) <https://www.gibill.va.gov/wave/index.do>

The VA pays Montgomery Active Duty (CH-30), Montgomery Selected Reserve (1606) and Dependents' Educational Assistance program(CH-35) students directly. Therefore, they must make payment arrangements with Financial Services (See payment Options). If payment has not been received within a reasonable amount of time after certification, the student is responsible for contacting the VA directly to determine the cause.

Questions concerning the amount of payment should also be directed to the VA by phone at 888-442-4551 or by email at <https://gibill.custhelp.com/app/answers/list>.

### **Veteran Students Note**

Midwestern will not impose any penalties, late fees, denial of access to facilities, or require an individual to borrow additional funds if the individual cannot meet his or her financial obligations to the institution due to the delayed disbursement of payment by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. However, the student may incur holds or late fees if they have a remaining balance after the VA funds have been applied and have not arranged payment to cover these remaining expenses.

### **State (Non-Veteran) Vocational Rehabilitation (State VR)**

State Vocational Rehabilitation counselors submit an Official Vendor Authorization & Vendor Authorization Invoice or similar document to the Military Education Liaison for certification when the student is approved for services.

On or after the first day of class the Military Education Liaison signs & submits a State VR Official Vendor Authorization to VR office along with a MBTS Statement & Schedule. State VR offices send tuition, fees, and other payments directly to MBTS via ACH or check.

### **Department of Defense (DOD) Tuition Assistance (TA) Program Eligibility for Active Duty, National Guard, and Reserve**

Federal Tuition Assistance (TA) is a benefit paid to eligible members of the Army, Navy, Marines, Air Force, and Coast Guard.

Midwestern is a signatory of the Department of Defense (DoD) Tuition Assistance Program Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) and eligible to receive TA. TA is not a loan; it should be viewed as money earned just like base



pay. TA is usually paid directly to Midwestern by the individual service for tuition and eligible fees.

Active duty military and reservists interested in obtaining Tuition Assistance must check with their Education Services Officer to determine whether they are eligible. Students are encouraged to contact their Education Services Officer at least 60 days prior to their anticipated enrollment date.

Once students are approved for TA and are fully admitted, degree-seeking students at Midwestern, they must notify the Military Benefits Liaison in Financial Services for certification and processing. The education office should send payment directly to Midwestern.

Students are encouraged to keep copies of all forms for their records. Students who are eligible for Tuition Assistance may be required to pay the portion of their tuition and fees that are not covered by TA prior to registration.

A final grade report will be submitted electronically to the education office after the student completes the course(s). Students consent to the release of their grade(s) by signing the Tuition Assistance form.

### **Calculation Policy & Procedures for Returning Unearned Tuition Funds**

Determining eligibility for TA is class specific. The start and end date will be used for each class to determine eligibility. Using the formula below, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (MBTS) will be required to return some or all of the TA awarded to service members that did not complete at least 60% of each course; possibly creating a balance on the MBTS student account. Funds will be returned to the military service and not to the student.

Military Tuition Assistance (TA) is awarded to a student under the assumption that the student will attend school for the entire period for which the assistance is awarded. When a student withdraws, the student may no longer be eligible for the full amount of TA funds originally awarded.

To comply with the Department of Defense policy, MBTS will return any unearned TA funds on a proportional basis through at least the 60% portion of the period for which the funds were provided.

TA funds are earned proportionally during an enrollment period, with unearned funds returned to the military service and not to the student based upon when a student stops attending.

If a service member stops attending due to a military service obligation, MBTS will work with the affected service member to identify solutions that will not result in a student debt for the returned portion.

When a military student discontinues enrollment, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary must calculate the amount of Tuition Assistance (TA) the student earned prior to the date of withdrawal. The *unearned* TA funds must be returned to the appropriate DOD program. The calculation is based on the Tuition Assistance a student receives for the withdrawal period.

### **Calculation**

When a student “officially” withdraws from a course, the date of withdrawal will be used as the last date of attendance.

For unofficial withdrawals, MBTS will determine the last date of attendance (LDA) by reviewing the last date of activity within a course. For online courses, MBTS will determine LDA based on the last date a student made a contribution to the class or submitted an assignment. For On-Campus courses, MBTS will reach out to the professor to determine the LDA.

Once LDA has been determined, MBTS will recalculate TA eligibility based on the following formula:

Number of days completed / Total days of the course (start to end date) = percent earned

See Examples below:

Earned Tuition Assistance: MBTS calculates the amount of *earned* Tuition Assistance on a daily basis from the first day of classes through the date of last day of attendance.

- An earned aid percentage is calculated by:  
*Number of days attended before enrollment ended divided by Total of days in period x 100 = Earned Aid%*
- Number of days in the enrollment period is counted between the first day of instruction and the last day of attendance.
- Calendar days, rather than business days, are counted.

Unearned Tuition Assistance: Any TA funds received more than the *earned* amount is considered *unearned*.

- An unearned aid percentage is calculated as:  
*100% - Earned Aid% = Unearned Aid%*
- The return amount is calculated by:  
*Unearned Aid% x Amount of TA received during withdrawal period.*

Fully Earned Tuition Assistance: Return of TA policy applies to military students who withdraw on or before the 60% point of the enrollment period. Discontinuing enrollment after the 60% date will not result in an adjustment to the student’s Tuition Assistance for that period.

### **Recruiting Integrity Policy**

Marketing and recruiting is essential for Midwestern Seminary and Spurgeon College to carry on its mission to serve and equip the Church and its leaders. These tasks must always be done with utmost integrity and sincerity. As such, the school requires that all recruiting staff be committed to Christian morals and integrity in all responsibilities, including traveling on behalf of the school, spending institutional funds, and relating to the school’s constituents. In pursuit of utmost integrity, the school does not provide bonuses, commission, or incentivized payments to employees based on the securing of enrollments or federal

financial aid of any type from students or their families. Additionally, the school does not encourage or participate in deceptive or forceful recruiting tactics that dishonor the glory of Christ or the free agency of potential students. The school makes proactive efforts to contact students who have freely given their information to the school while respecting each individual's privacy and choice when discerning a path to become equipped for kingdom service.

## SCHOLARSHIPS

### Institutional Scholarships

Institutional scholarships are awarded to qualifying students. As a general rule, Midwestern does not allow the 'stacking' of institutional scholarships unless otherwise noted. Midwestern will award the institutional scholarship that provides the greatest benefit to the student. In most cases, scholarships are awarded on a yearly basis. Therefore, two equal disbursements will be made, half in the fall semester and the other half of the award in the spring semester. Students must be enrolled full-time to be considered for any of the following scholarships, unless otherwise indicated.

**Academic Excellence Scholarship.** This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment only to students with a GPA of 3.5 or higher in their baccalaureate degree or graduate transfer work. (*This scholarship is funded in part by the Samuel Ayers and Mildred Ayers Scholarship Fund.*)

**Church Match Scholarship.** This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment. Midwestern will match \$250 for any student whose church donates a minimum of \$500 toward their education. A Church Match Scholarship form, found on the web site, must be completed and submitted with the church scholarship. Online students are not eligible for this scholarship.

**Fusion Scholarship.** Midwestern offers a scholarship to any student who completes Phase 2 of Fusion. This scholarship covers one on-campus class each semester up to three years following completion of Fusion Phase 2. This scholarship is considered an institutional scholarship and cannot be combined with any other institutional scholarships.

Fusion scholarship awarding criteria:

1. You must maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress
2. Must be enrolled in fourteen (14) credit hours per semester as an Undergraduate student
3. Admissions application must be completed, and students must be fully admitted into a degree-seeking program indicated on this form.

**IMB Personnel Scholarship.** This scholarship is available to all appointed IMB personnel who are currently completing or who have completed field personnel

orientation at the International Learning Center (ILC). This scholarship covers 50% of tuition charges for online and on-campus classes. Eligible IMB Personnel include: Career and Apprentice Missionaries, Journeyman (while on field deployment) and International Service Corps.

Prior to the initial scholarship award, students must complete the IMB Personnel Scholarship form (request from Financial Services). This form must be on file prior to the initial award. If at any time the student ceases to be eligible due to a change in IMB Missionary status, Midwestern must be notified immediately.

**Macedonia Project Scholarship.** In partnership with the International Mission Board, participants may take one seminary course per semester while they are on the field and receive a scholarship equal to 50% of tuition and fees for the course from Midwestern.

**Returning Journeyman/ISC Scholarship.** Awarded to a Journeyman/ISC participant returning within one year of service. A full tuition scholarship for the first two semesters toward a master's degree at Midwestern's main campus (residential courses only). It is non-renewable and applicants may not transfer from another seminary. A letter of certification from the sending organization is required.

**Spurgeon Scholarship.** The Spurgeon Center offers a limited number of scholarships to students demonstrating exceptional promise in the practice of ministry. Students in the Master of Divinity on campus programs are priority recipients. Recipients of the Spurgeon Scholarship work closely with the Curator of the Spurgeon Library. The scholarship award is \$500 per semester.

**Student Leadership Scholarship.** The student leadership program is administered annually by the Institutional Relations office. Students chosen to participate in this program receive a scholarship equivalent to one course each semester they serve.

**Student's Child Tuition Grant.** Children of full-time, degree-seeking students (twelve or more credit hours for undergraduate students and nine or more credit hours for graduate students) are eligible to receive a Student's Child Tuition Grant. The grant is 25% of the child's tuition rate. The grant does not apply to fees. The student's child tuition grant does not apply to children of doctoral students. Online courses do not qualify toward this grant.

**Student's Spouse Tuition Grant.** Spouses of full-time, degree-seeking students (twelve or more credit hours for undergraduate students and nine or more credit hours for graduate students) are eligible to receive a Student's Spouse Tuition Grant. The grant is 50% of the spouse's tuition rate. The grant does not apply to student fees. The student spouse tuition grant does not apply to spouses of doctoral students. Online courses do not qualify toward this grant.

## **Endowed Scholarships**

Each year Midwestern's students benefit from scholarships donated by individuals and organizations to financially assist students with paying their educational expenses. Scholarships are awarded based on the following criteria: financial need, academic achievement (GPA), major course of study, future ministry plans, and/or recommendations from administration or faculty.

Midwestern's scholarship applications are generic, so only one application needs to be completed in order to be considered for most scholarships. The Endowed Scholarship application can be found on the Funding Your Education page of Midwestern's website. Most endowed scholarships are need based, so the student is also required to complete the FAFSA.

## **Outside Scholarships**

Outside scholarships are scholarships that students will use as additional funding. We encourage students to contact their home Baptist State Convention, State Foundation, Association and/or Church as they may offer scholarships to those seeking ministry degrees. In addition, scholarships may be awarded from retail businesses, etc. Outside scholarship awards combined with other financial aid cannot exceed the cost of attendance.

Financial Services requires written confirmation from the scholarship donor. Notification of the outside scholarship award should be sent as early as possible for the scholarship to be included in the financial aid award.

## **Scholarship Fraud**

According to the Federal Trade Commission, perpetrators of financial aid fraud often use the following lines to sell their scholarship services; students should avoid any scholarship service or website that says the following:

- "This scholarship is guaranteed or your money back."
- "You can't get this information anywhere else."
- "I just need your credit card or bank account number to hold this scholarship."
- "We'll do all the work."
- "This scholarship will cost some money."
- "You've been selected by a 'national foundation' to receive a scholarship" or "You're a finalist" in a contest you never entered.

If you believe you've been the victim of scholarship fraud, wish to file a complaint, or want more information, call 1 (877) FTC-HELP or see [www.ftc.gov/scholarshipcams](http://www.ftc.gov/scholarshipcams). On November 5, 2000, Congress passed the College Scholarship Fraud Prevention Act to enhance protection against fraud in student financial assistance by establishing stricter sentencing guidelines for criminal financial aid fraud.

# Academic Information

## ADMISSIONS

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is owned and operated by the Southern Baptist Convention, which subsidizes the educational fees of Southern Baptist students. The academic programs and facilities of Midwestern are open to students of all Christian denominations who meet the requirements for admission.

The Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national or ethnic origin, or gender in the administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, or any other programs and activities, and complies with applicable nondiscrimination laws.

The Seminary offers both master's and doctoral degree programs.

### General Admissions Requirements

Students wishing to enroll in a master's degree program must meet the following requirements:

- Possess an earned baccalaureate (undergraduate) degree from an accredited institution, with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- Be able to enunciate a clear testimony of conversion to faith in Jesus Christ.
- Demonstrate Christ-like character and church participation that is consistent with the MBTS Student Handbook. (This will be demonstrated through recommendation forms provided in the application process.)

Students wishing to enroll in a doctoral degree program must meet the following requirements:

- Possess an earned baccalaureate (undergraduate) degree from an accredited institution
- Possess an earned master's degree from an accredited institution, with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher
- Be able to enunciate a clear testimony of conversion to faith in Jesus Christ.
- Demonstrate Christ-like character and church participation that is consistent with the MBTS Student Handbook. (This will be demonstrated through recommendation forms provided in the application process.)

### Specific Admissions Requirements

Students desiring to earn one of Midwestern's graduate degrees are required to have completed an accredited baccalaureate degree or its equivalent. Midwestern adheres to the Association of Theological Schools' standards that limit the number of students who are

accepted from non-accredited schools. Applicants for the Doctor of Ministry degree are to have an accredited MDiv degree or its equivalent. Applicants for the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree or Doctor of Education degree are to have an accredited MACE degree or its equivalent. Specific requirements for admission to doctoral programs are outlined in the appropriate doctoral degree guide, which is available from the Doctoral Studies Office.

Students with degrees from non-accredited schools may be granted acceptance on the basis of scholastic probation. Qualified undergraduate students who have not completed the requirements for a baccalaureate degree may request to enroll in a master's level course by obtaining approval using the *Undergraduate Student Request to Register for a Master's Level Course* form which is available from the Registrar's Office.

### Educational Preparation

Students who plan to enter seminary after college should plan their undergraduate curriculum with future studies in mind. In order to prepare for advanced theological study, students should have an understanding and awareness of themselves and their cultural, political, and social milieu. They should have a basic knowledge of the Bible and religious history and be aware of theological thought. As part of the educational preparation, the student should also develop good English and communication skills. A student must be able to write and speak clearly and correctly and be able to think logically and in an organized manner. A student will also benefit from being proficient in reading at least one foreign language.

The faculty at Midwestern Seminary in principle affirms the following statements on pre-seminary studies by the Association of Theological Schools:

### General Principles

- Schools should require evidence that a student has developed to a satisfactory degree the ability to think independently, to communicate effectively, and to do research
- Students should possess a basic general knowledge of past and present culture through studies in the humanities and the natural social sciences
- The biblical languages are useful tools that may be acquired in the pre-seminary period. Latin is important, especially in some traditions. Modern languages such as German, French, and Spanish are also valuable.

### Religious Studies

- The study of religion is appropriate within a liberal arts education. Students should be discouraged, however, from anticipating, to any considerable extent at the undergraduate level, work that will form part of their seminary program. Such anticipation may narrow the base on which later theological reflection will rest

and may also create problems in planning an integrated program in the theological school.

- Seminaries, on their part, should attempt to accommodate students with advanced undergraduate work in the area of religion. (Advanced Standing and Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination later in this section provides further information.)

### Special Circumstances

- Specific curricular requirements may be required by member schools.
- A demonstrated competence, e.g., in business or a profession, may be considered a helpful part of pre-seminary preparation.
- Candidates whose formal preparation is deficient may be required to undertake remedial study at the undergraduate level, even though they hold an accredited bachelor's degree.
- Accepted measuring tests, such as the Graduate Record Examination, are appropriate aids to evaluate applicants.
- Schools should assess by letters of reference and, if possible, by interview, their applicants' maturity, emotional stability, skill in personal relationships, and commitment to theological study.

### How to Apply for Degree-Seeking Students

To apply for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the applicant should go online to [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu) and click on "Apply Now." All applications are to be initiated online. At the time the application is initiated, the applicant will provide basic personal information, educational background information, personal background information, a brief written testimony of conversion to faith in Christ, and a nonrefundable application fee. Subsequently, the applicant will submit additional documents required for the application process to be complete. Required documents include the following:

- *Church Endorsement Form* – certified by the church where the applicant is a member
- *Pastoral Recommendation Form* – to be completed by a pastor who can speak to the applicant's character and Christian convictions; must be an individual different than the *Church Endorsement Form*
- Master's applicants must submit (1) an official transcript from all completed post-secondary degrees, and (2) official transcripts for all credit received at the master's level. Official transcripts should be sent directly to Midwestern's Admission Office.
- Doctoral applicants must submit (1) an official transcript from all completed post-secondary degrees, and (2) official transcripts for all credit received at the master's and doctoral levels. Official transcripts should be sent directly to Midwestern's Admission

Office

- A brief written testimony of conversion to faith in Christ
- If applicable, brief explanation of any divorce
- For additional documents required from international students, see "International Student Requirements" in this Admissions section.

Submit all application materials to:

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Admissions Office  
5001 N. Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, MO 64118

The applicant will be informed by the Admissions Office regarding the status of his/her application as soon as a decision is reached. All applicants must meet regular admission standards as listed in the catalog.

An applicant may be accepted either unconditionally or conditionally. Reasons for conditional acceptance may include, but are not limited to such issues as delay in receipt of required documents, prior behavioral issues, low GPA, etc. Students accepted unconditionally may be eligible for institutional scholarships and federal student aid. Those accepted conditionally based on the need for final documentation or for other non-academic and non-behavioral issues may also be eligible for financial aid, with the understanding that financial aid disbursements are contingent upon all final admissions documentation being completed and submitted. Students accepted conditionally based on low academic performance or prior behavioral issues are not eligible for financial aid until after their first semester of coursework and they have successfully met the requirements to be removed from any probationary status.

### Non-English Transcripts

If original transcripts are in a language other than English, they should be accompanied by a complete English translation. Additionally, students submitting non-English transcripts must have them certified by the World Education Services (WES) or SpanTran. Further, international transcripts that do not have a U.S. GPA scale (4.0) or that do not originate directly from the school must typically be submitted to SpanTran to verify their accreditation and validity.

### Divorce

Although Midwestern attempts to be a redemptive institution, students with serious family problems should defer seminary education. Prospective students with divorce in their histories will be asked to note that fact as a part of their application information and to provide an explanation of the circumstances surrounding the divorce. Prospective students with recent divorce need to wait until one year after the divorce to apply to attend Midwestern. A member of the Admissions Committee may ask for an

interview with the prospective student prior to approval for admission.

### **English Proficiency**

All degree seeking students entering a master's program at Midwestern for the first time are to possess mastery of written communication skills. Students graduating with a Bachelor's degree from an accredited American institution will be assumed to hold this proficiency. Should a student desire a refresher of English grammar, we recommend students take U-GE 102 English Composition II through Spurgeon College. Students who are entering Midwestern after a significant time break after earning their undergraduate degree or students who earned a "C" or lower in their undergraduate should strongly consider this option within their first term as the writing skills required for excellence in graduate studies is built upon a firm understanding of English grammar. UGE102 English Composition II is a three-credit-hour undergraduate course, and is not applicable toward any master's level degree requirements.

### **International Mission Board "2+2" or "2+3" Program**

Midwestern offers Missions degrees in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The concentration includes two years of study at Midwestern and two or three years of international field-based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., "2+2" or "2+3"). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience.

Since the field-based service is part of the program, when a student completes the field service, he/she may return to MBTS within one year without readmission.

### **International Student Requirements**

#### **TOEFL**

In addition to the general requirements for admission to Midwestern, any international student (i.e., a student with an F-1, J-1, or R-1 visa) whose native language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Students in programs taught in a language other than English are exempt from this TOEFL requirement. If a student in a program taught in a language other than English, who is exempt from this TOEFL requirement, chooses to enroll in an English-taught class, they do so at their own risk. The Admissions Committee will require international on campus students to submit either the TOEFL IBT with a minimum score of 80 or the TOEFL Essentials with a minimum score of 8.5 for admission.

The TOEFL score submitted to Midwestern must be from a test taken within two years of the applicant's

anticipated first date of attendance. The applicant's TOEFL score report must be sent directly to Midwestern by the Educational Testing Service to be official. Applicants should not send copies of their personal score reports. Other forms of TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Admissions Committee.

Information about the TOEFL examination is available at most colleges and universities or may be obtained by writing the Educational Testing Service at: TOEFL/TSE Services, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151, USA, or online at [www.ets.org/toefl](http://www.ets.org/toefl). Use Midwestern's school code (6441), to have the Educational Testing Service forward your score directly to Midwestern. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student's application will be processed. Appeals to this policy may be requested through an official written letter. Following the appeal and potentially an applicant interview, exceptions to this requirement, though rare, may be granted by the Admissions Committee.

#### **Proof of Adequate Financial Support**

The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service requires that prospective international students who will be on an F-1 visa provide evidence of adequate financial support for the duration of their status as a student. Therefore, international students need to complete an International Student Certification of Finances form to provide evidence of their financial support for the duration of the international applicant's study at Midwestern. This form must be submitted as part of the international student's application. Family and friends that pledge support on this form are expected to make their money available in advance of the applicant's entry into the United States.

#### **International Student Application Process**

International Students are advised to begin the Midwestern application process at least one year prior to the anticipated date of entry. The application process can be initiated online by going to [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu) and clicking on "Apply Now." Detailed instructions will be provided regarding how to submit the student's TOEFL scores and International Student Certificate of Finances. These two items, along with all other required documents, must be received by Midwestern for the student's application for admission to be processed. All application materials must be received by the Admissions Office at least 90 days prior to the anticipated date of entry.

If accepted as a student each international student, upon arrival at Midwestern, is also required to show proof of having health insurance for themselves and their family, if applicable. After the prospective international student's application for admission is approved, Midwestern will send the applicant a Certificate of Eligibility for Non-Immigrant F-1 Student (Form I-20). Using the information on the I-20 form, the international



applicant must next complete an I-901 form and pay the fee in U.S. currency. Instructions for completing the I-901 form and paying the fee are available at the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and Immigration and Customs Enforcement website: [www.fmjfee.com/i901fee](http://www.fmjfee.com/i901fee).

Upon completion of the I-901 form and payment of the required fee in U.S. currency, the international applicant must present the I-20 form along with a receipt showing that the I-901 fee has been paid to a U.S. Consulate or Embassy. If approved, the U.S. Consulate or Embassy will then issue the international applicant a visa for entrance into the United States.

### **Macedonia Project**

The Macedonia Project is a joint ministry initiative between the International Mission Board and Midwestern Seminary. The first step in the process is for the IMB to approve those who enter this program. Successful candidates for the program are accepted to study on-line at one of the six Southern Baptist seminaries while serving on the field. Once the missionary candidate is accepted by the IMB to enter the Macedonia Project, then the student/candidate will choose a seminary for study. The student will enter the MBTS Masters program of 45 hours. MBTS agrees to give the successful candidate a 50% scholarship for each class taken. The IMB agrees to reimburse the seminary for the other 50% of the cost of each class.

### **New Student Orientation**

New Student Orientation is a free online Canvas class that acclimates new students to life as a student. All newly admitted students will be enrolled upon admission, and all online students are required to complete the course.

### **Nondegree-Seeking Students**

A nondegree-seeking student is any student who is taking classes for credit or auditing a course(s) at Midwestern Seminary, but who has not been admitted into any degree program. To be eligible to take master's level courses as a nondegree-seeking student, the student must have completed an undergraduate degree, complete the application for admission, and be formally admitted as a nondegree-seeking student. Nondegree-seeking students are not eligible to receive Federal Student Aid. A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken as a nondegree-seeking student.

To apply as a nondegree-seeking student to Midwestern Seminary, go online to [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu) and click "Apply Now" or "Apply Online." All applications are to be initiated online. Once online, steps for application will be listed under the heading "How to Apply for Degree-Seeking Students." When selecting a degree program, the applicant must choose a nondegree-

seeking option at the appropriate level of study (undergraduate, master's, doctoral).

### **Readmission**

Students who have not attended Midwestern within the past two calendar years (i.e., 24 consecutive months) must reapply and return under the current academic catalog requirements. Appeals may be made to the Academic Policies Committee.

If a student never enrolls after applying, the master's level student's application is valid for 18 months. After 18 months, the student must reapply for admission. Doctoral student applications will be active for 1 year. Doctoral students not enrolling within 1 year must reapply for admission.

### **Testing Services' School Codes for Midwestern**

The Test of English as a Second Language (TOEFL) school code for Midwestern is **6441**. Information about the TOEFL examination is available online at [www.ets.org/toefl](http://www.ets.org/toefl). Using Midwestern's code allows the Educational Testing Service to forward the score directly to Midwestern. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student's application will be processed. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) school code for Midwestern is **6441**. Information about the GRE examination is available online at [www.ets.org](http://www.ets.org). A GRE score is optional, i.e., not required, for admission to Midwestern.

### **Transfer Credit**

Two-thirds of the credits required in a MBTS degree may be granted on the basis of transfer credits. To be considered for transfer credit, courses must meet the following requirements:

- The course must be equivalent in content and requirements to courses in the Midwestern catalog
- The course must meet a Midwestern degree requirement
- The student must have a recorded grade of C- or higher for master's and B or higher for doctoral transfers
- When MBTS determines it will accept credits applied to other graduate degree programs, shared credits between the degrees may not exceed two-thirds of the degree receiving those credits.

Qualified U.S. military chaplains admitted to Midwestern's DMin program may request the transfer of up to 12 credit hours toward the DMin degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one third (10 hours) of the 30 hours required for the DMin degree must be completed at Midwestern.

Normally, only credits earned at Council of Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) recognized schools will

transfer. Graduate coursework taken from an unaccredited institution (an institution of higher education that is not accredited by a regional or institutional accrediting agency recognized by CHEA and/or the U.S. Department of Education) will be subject to the following review:

- The transfer institution being evaluated and approved by the Dean of Institutional Effectiveness and/or the Director of Institutional Research.
- The course(s) being transferred meeting all other MBTS transfer credit requirements.

Graduate students transferring from unaccredited institutions that are not approved by the evaluation process mentioned above may validate transferable master's level coursework with EXCEL exams and/or faculty validation of competency. Upon successfully passing the exam or faculty validation, the student will be awarded transfer credit. For further information, see the Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Additionally, Midwestern has a number of Memorandums of Understanding that allow for certain transfer credits from other institutions. These institutions have been reviewed by Academics, and have been deemed acceptable partners in transfer credit. Courses accepted through these partnerships are for transfer credit only, as Midwestern does not outsource any of its course credits to other parties.

### **FTC Cohort Experience**

Students participating in any of Midwestern's FTC Cohorts will be enrolled in Cohort Learning Experience courses FTC 90 and FTC 91. These courses cannot be used to satisfy any undergraduate or masters-level degree requirements.

## **ACADEMIC POLICIES**

### **Academic Appeal Process**

Students desiring to request exceptions to academic policies and regulations are to submit a written statement explaining the request and the reasons for it to the Dean of Graduate Studies or Registrar for consideration by the Academic Policies Committee. The Academic Office or Registrar's Office should be contacted about procedures and/or forms.

### **Academic Probation**

To remain in satisfactory academic standing, master's degree students and undergraduate students must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher for all coursework taken at Midwestern. The Registrar will notify each degree-seeking student whose cumulative GPA falls below 2.0 that the student is being placed on academic probation, that the student may enroll for no more than 9 graduate credit hours or 12

undergraduate credit hours per semester while on academic probation. Students on academic probation *must* successfully complete at least 2/3 of attempted coursework during their period of academic probation. Withdrawals, incompletes, repeated courses, and failure grades count as attempted coursework. Noncredit and audit courses are not included in course load. Note: Completion rates are not rounded up.

Students on academic probation are encouraged to voluntarily enroll in a study skills course (GS090 Study Skills, 1 hour) when registering for the next term/semester. The study skills course is required for any student whose GPA falls below 1.8. A student may not enroll for Study Skills without enrolling in at least one other course. For example, if an online student only takes a course in Term B, that student cannot take the Study Skills course in Term A. Credit for this course does not count toward meeting degree requirements. Please see the Study Skills policy under Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Being placed on academic probation will affect a student's eligibility to receive financial aid. Students receiving financial aid should also see the Satisfactory Academic Progress policy under Financial Aid in the Finance section of this catalog. Students under extenuating circumstances may provide a basis for an appeal to enroll in additional classes. Appeals may be made to the Registrar's Office.

The student who fails to attain at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA by the conclusion of the second semester of the probationary period must withdraw from Midwestern for at least one semester. The student who anticipates returning to Midwestern should seek advice in advance from the Admissions Office as to what components would be necessary for readmission. After the withdrawal period, the student may apply for readmission. If the student is readmitted, he/she must achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above within the following two semesters. Otherwise, the student is ineligible to continue studies at Midwestern without permission from the Academic Policies Committee.

Doctoral students should consult the appropriate doctoral program guide for the policy regarding satisfactory academic standing that applies to them.

### **Advanced Standing**

Master's level students who have undergraduate credit from Christian and Bible colleges can apply for Advanced Standing on a course-by-course basis. With Advanced Standing, credits are not given. Instead, the hours needed for the master's degree are reduced by the number of hours for which Advanced Standing is awarded. To qualify, each undergraduate course needs to match an eligible MBTS graduate course. The student must also have received a B or higher in the undergraduate course taken and have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher in



undergraduate study or a 3.0 in their last 60 hours of undergraduate work. No more than 1/3 of degree program requirements can be satisfied through Advanced Standing. The course needs to be equivalent to a Midwestern course that is required for the student's degree program, and thus elective credit requirements are not eligible for advanced standing. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

## Attendance

Midwestern expects regular attendance in all classes and students must inform professors of anticipated absences. A student must attend at least 75 percent of class sessions to receive credit. Failure to attend 75 percent of class sessions will result in the student receiving a failing grade for that course. Students who fail to participate in an online course for 14 calendar days, or who miss more than 25% of the total sessions of an on-campus course, will be assigned a grade of "FN," unless they make prior arrangements with the course instructor. Professional doctoral students must submit an appeal to the Director of Doctoral studies. Research doctoral students must submit appeals to the PhD Director. These appeals will be presented to the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee for a decision.

Professors will record student attendance for every course. If an enrolled student has never attended a course or has ceased to attend or has missed more than 25 percent of class sessions, the professor will notify the Registrar's Office of the student's last date of attendance or non-attendance. Students who enroll in a course, but at some point in the semester cease attending, and who do not provide official notification, will be assigned a grade of "FN" (failure for non-attendance), and dated to the student's last date of attendance/participation. A grade of "FN" will be assigned when a student stops attending and/or participating in a class for 14 days or longer.

Attendance must be "academic attendance" or "attendance at an academically-related activity" as required by a professor or an academic degree program. Examples include the following:

- Physical attendance in a classroom where there is direct interaction between the instructor and student
- Submission of an academic assignment
- Examination
- Computer-assisted instruction
- Study group assigned by professor
- Participation in online discussion about academic matters.

## Auditing

Auditing students do not receive academic credit for the audited course, and the hours taken are not computed in the student's grade point average. After the last day to add a class (i.e., the end of the first week of classes), a class audited may not be changed to a credit class. Only

regularly scheduled courses may be audited and then only for the scheduled hours. Auditors attend class under the regular class attendance policy. Auditors do not take examinations or quizzes and do not submit assignments for grading by the professor. Participation in class discussions or activities is at the discretion of the professor and requires advance preparation or knowledge of the subject or topic by the auditor. Students may not audit an online class.

## Auditing for Non-Admitted Students

Students not currently admitted, but who desire to audit classes (on a non-credit basis), must complete the *Non-Admitted Auditor's Enrollment* form and pay the applicable audit fees. Auditing students do not receive academic credit for the audited course, and the hours taken are not computed in the student's grade point average. Auditors attend under the regular class attendance policy. Auditors do not take examinations or quizzes and do not submit assignments for grading by the professor. Participation in class discussions or activities is at the discretion of the professor and may require advance preparation or knowledge of the subject or topic by the auditor.

## Campus Wide Learning Opportunities

MBTS and Spurgeon College are a learning community designed to biblically educate God-called men and women to be and to make disciples of Jesus Christ. Midwestern seeks to dramatically transform students by renewing their minds with biblical truth, impacting their hearts with ministry passion, and enriching their souls with deepened Christ-likeness. To this end, both MBTS and Spurgeon College offer unique opportunities to grow personally, spiritually, and in ministry preparedness outside of the classroom. Through special lecture series, training events, mission opportunities, and campus life, students can further develop their calling. Students are encouraged to take full advantage of these opportunities during their time as a student at MBTS and Spurgeon College. Occasionally, on campus classes may have their schedule adapted to accommodate campus-wide learning opportunities. Seminary students are expected to attend these events.

## Catalog Requirements

Students are required to satisfy degree requirements according to the Academic Catalog that is in effect for the term in which they first enroll at Midwestern. Students not attending Midwestern for more than one year (12 consecutive months) are required to meet requirements from the catalog in effect at the time they reenroll unless prior arrangements have been approved by the Academic Policies Committee. Students may petition the Registrar in writing to meet degree requirements from a more recent

catalog provided they are enrolled when that catalog is in effect.

### **Closure or Delayed Opening for Inclement Weather**

Closure or delayed opening of the Kansas City campus due to inclement weather is at the discretion of the President or designated administrator. Unless notified otherwise, the cancellation of Kansas City classes will be announced primarily on the MBTS website. Notice may also be given on local Kansas City television stations. When classes are not cancelled during inclement weather conditions, students should use discretion to prevent endangering themselves or others by attempting to travel to class during dangerous or intimidating conditions or situations. Consideration will be extended to students who cannot make it to class due to safety concerns, children at home, etc.

### **Course Changes (Add/Drop or Withdrawal)**

Students are encouraged to finalize their course schedule before the tuition due date/enrollment deadline. A course change fee is charged per occurrence after the 100% refund period. Ceasing to attend a class at any time without processing a Class Schedule Change Form does not constitute an official drop/withdraw and will result in a failing grade being issued.

Students are responsible for completing and filing the *Course Schedule Change Form* with the Registrar's Office by the published deadlines. Students dropping the last or only class in which they are enrolled will need to complete an Exit Form in addition to the Course Schedule Change Form.

Withdrawing from courses not only affects a student's academic progress, but also may have consequences for financial aid, housing eligibility, or visa status. Financial aid is paid based upon the student's status. Dropping below full time status may require the student to vacate on-campus housing unless prior approval was obtained. The student should refer to the following sections in this catalog for more information: Withdrawal from Seminary in the Academic Information section, Tuition Refunds Schedule in the Financial Information section, and the Registration Calendar in the front section of this catalog for exact dates and deadlines.

### **Adding On-Campus Courses**

Students may add new courses until the Friday (4pm) following the first day of the semester, subject to eligibility, space availability, and the policy governing maximum course load.

### **Adding Online Courses**

Students may add online courses until 4 pm on the third day of a class.

### **Withdrawal From On-Campus Classes**

Withdrawing from a 15-week long on-campus course after the end of the first week of a semester, but prior to November 1 (fall semester) or April 1 (spring semester), will result in a "W" (withdrawn) grade. Students may not drop or withdraw from a 15-week, on-campus course after the above dates, except for medical reasons or other emergencies. After the fall and spring deadlines, the student will receive a grade of "F" if he/she does not successfully complete the course. Exceptions are made by the Academic Policies Committee. In the case of an approved exception, the professor may assign a "W" (withdraw) grade as appropriate. Courses dropped during the first week of a semester will not appear on the student's transcript. "W" grades will not be computed in the students GPA.

### **Withdrawal from Online Classes**

Students may drop or withdraw from term A, B, or D online courses during the first two weeks of the term and will be assigned a "W" (withdrawn) grade with a fifty percent refund of tuition. Students may drop or withdraw from Term A, B, or D online courses during the first three weeks of the term and will be assigned a "W" (withdrawn) grade with no refund of tuition. Students may not drop or withdraw from a Term A, B, or D online course after the third week, and will receive a failing grade if they do not successfully complete the course. Students may drop or withdraw from term C online courses according to the same standards as an on-campus semester course (see Withdrawal from On-Campus Classes above). Exceptions may be granted by the Academic Policies Committee for medical reasons or other emergencies. If a student is granted an exception, the professor may assign a "W" (withdrawn) grade. Courses dropped through the first week of a term will not appear on the student's transcript. "W" grades will not be computed in the students GPA.

### **Drops/Withdrawals for Doctoral Seminars**

Doctoral students who enroll in a seminar, then drop or change their enrollment within six months or less from the start date of the seminar will be assessed a Change of Enrollment fee of \$250.00 per seminar dropped or changed. Students may add seminars until the start date of the seminar. The fee is automatically applied any time a student drops a seminar prior to the start date. Withdrawal from a seminar that has started (based on the start date, which is generally six weeks prior to the on-campus portion) will incur a \$500.00 withdrawal fee. To withdraw from a course, the student must request the withdrawal through a course professor. Withdraw requests are only eligible for the first 21 days of a course. If the director and the professor approve the withdrawal, the student will automatically be assessed a \$500 withdraw fee and a grade of W will be issued by the professor if student has engaged in the course, or the grade of F will be issued by

the professor if the student has failed to engage. All withdrawal requests must be submitted to a seminar professor using the Seminar Withdrawal Form. Withdrawal after 21 days from the start date is not permitted. On a case-by-case basis, the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee may consider unusual request for dropped classes. Any medical withdrawals must be accompanied by a letter from an attending physician. All special requests and appeals must go through the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee and include an email recommendation to the committee from a seminar professor. This is only allowed in exceptional cases and would normally be allowed only one time per student in the course of 5 years.

### **Course Offering Cancellations**

Occasionally, cancelling a class may be necessary due to insufficient enrollment or other extenuating circumstances. The decision for such a cancellation is determined by the Provost. Every effort will be made to provide notice of the cancellation at least one week prior to the first scheduled meeting of the class. The Registrar's Office will advise the student of the cancellation and any other options including the possible rescheduling of the class. MBTS does not assume responsibility for any graduation delay that might result from the cancellation.

### **Course Repetition**

Students must repeat courses in which he/she receives a failing grade if the course is required for his/her degree. If a student earns a higher grade for the repeated course, the "F" is not removed from the transcript but is not calculated in the grade point average with the new passing grade. Students may repeat a previously passed course only once for the purpose of improving the letter grade. Students may repeat a failed course until he/she has passed the course. Courses repeated must be equivalent in both content and credit hours.

### **Course Substitution**

The faculty has prescribed required courses according to the purposes of the various degree programs; therefore, permission to substitute other courses for the required courses is an exception requiring special approval. A student should obtain and complete a *Master's Course Substitution/Waiver Request* form available in the Registrar's Office. Signatures must be obtained for each course for which a substitution or waiver is requested.

Approval is required from a professor who normally teaches the course. If the course substitution or waiver is for a degree program Foundational Core course, approval must also be obtained from the Academic Policies Committee. If the substitution is for a degree program emphasis course, approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies is also required.

### **Coursework Requirements**

Course requirements such as readings, reviews, research, and term papers assume that students will invest a minimum of two hours out of class for every one hour in class. Students are advised to adjust their academic workload and employment to provide thorough preparation for each course.

### **Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination**

Degree-seeking graduate students who believe they are competent in a required seminary course may apply to take an EXCEL exam to have the required course waived and receive entry into upper level course work. However, the student must complete the waived hours with additional electives. To be eligible to take an EXCEL exam, a student is to have earned an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale and have earned a grade of B (3.0) or higher in the course under consideration.

Students must apply for an EXCEL exam through the Academic Office at least two weeks prior to the examination date. A nonrefundable fee of \$25 is charged for each exam taken. Payment is due in advance or at the time of the examination. Examinations are graded on a pass/fail basis.

### **Credit Hour Assignment**

This Credit Assignment policy establishes guidelines for assigning the number of credits earned through satisfactory completion of requirements for academic courses by students at Spurgeon College and Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. This policy affirms Midwestern's commitment to educational quality in terms that certify compliance with applicable government regulations and accreditation standards. The policy makes explicit the relationship between the credits assigned to an individual course and the expected work of a student completing that course. Credit assignment should be based on course-related activities regardless of how or where they take place (including online), so long as they are required and contribute materially to achievement of course objectives or program learning outcomes. Credit assignments may also consider the intensity of engagement with the faculty or subject matter, student responsibility for learning outcomes, and course-related learning taking place outside the classroom, including online. This policy articulates definitions that help to ensure a measure of consistency in the assignment of academic credit across all disciplines, while insisting that oversight of credit assignment rests with the faculty and academic administrators closest to instruction. The policy applies to all credit-bearing academic courses, regardless of course type, instructional format, mode of delivery, or length of the course.

#### **Definitions:**

**Faculty Instruction:** Teaching or supervision of teaching carried out in a credit-bearing course by faculty or other approved instructors or field supervisors under the supervision of authorized faculty.

**Contact:** Engagement of instructors with students to advance course objectives. Contact may take various forms: e.g., it may be face-to-face or online, synchronous or asynchronous, one-to-many or one-to-one, including faculty direction of students participating in for-credit internships, practicums, study tours, research, or scholarship.

**Scheduled contact hour:** One weekly, required hour (50 minutes) or equivalent of faculty contact. In addition to class meetings reflected in the Undergraduate, Graduate or Doctoral Class Schedule, other required course activities or combinations of activities may count as scheduled contact for the purpose of assigning credit. Examples include faculty-student conferences, course related events with faculty, skill modules such as MET teams, and participation in online forums, congregational visits, music program rehearsals, and performances, etc. All such scheduled contact must be specified as required in course syllabi and must contribute to a student's grade or achievement of course objectives.

Instructors also require students to complete work outside of scheduled contact hours to fulfill course objectives. Outside work must normally include, but need not be limited to, two hours of regular weekly class preparation for each credit earned. Where expectations for the quantity and/or intellectual challenges of outside work exceed this minimum and materially increase overall student effort, the number of credits assigned to a particular course may be greater than the number of its scheduled contact hours. Examples include courses that entail extensive and/or intensive reading, writing, interviews, research, open-ended problem solving, practice-based assignments, or student responsibility for class meetings.

**Course types:** The following course types are covered by this policy and are aligned in the chart link below with credit assignment guidelines.

- **Classroom-based:** Scheduled contact occurs primarily face-to-face in a classroom setting. This includes Conference classes, Fusion, On-Campus, Regional, Intensives, Midwestern Women Institute, Trip and Workshop classes.
- **Faculty-directed independent learning:** Scheduled contact occurs via faculty supervision of students pursuing directed study for credit involving such activities as capstone projects, independent work for distinction, or graduate thesis and dissertation requirements. This category includes Directed Study, External Study and Independent Study courses.
- **Place- or practice-based:** Scheduled contact occurs in non-classroom locations such as churches (internships), field supervised ministry (practicums)

schools, or clinics. This includes Practicums and Internships.

- **Blended:** Scheduled contact is a defined mixture of face-to-face and distance/online interactions. Midwestern uses the term hybrid for most blended classes. This included Hybrids and Online Connect.
- **Online:** Scheduled contact is mediated entirely online.
- For courses offered during a typical 15-week semester, the combination of scheduled contact and independent student effort must be equivalent to at least 3 hours per week per credit hour. The guidelines should be adjusted accordingly for shorter courses, a) as directed by external agencies such as specialized accreditors for CPE, or b) as warranted by the standards of the discipline.

#### **Guidelines:**

- **Classroom-based courses, such as lectures, seminars, and intensives:** Typically, 1 credit per 1 scheduled contact hour, as defined above, per week. Each credit assigned includes an expectation of at least 2 hours of independent student effort for successful completion of the course.
- **Faculty-directed independent learning:** 1 credit per 3 hours of student effort per week.
- **Place- and Practice-based:** 1 credit per 3 to 5 hours of student effort per week per credit for practicums, internships, externships, and clinical placements.
- **Blended/Hybrid/Online:** Online follows the expectation of student engagement of 3-5 hours of student effort per week per credit. See [www.mbts.edu/accreditation](http://www.mbts.edu/accreditation) for more details.

**Responsible Parties.** Midwestern faculty are responsible for assigning academic credit to individual courses, for ensuring that credit assignments meet policy guidelines, and for approving exceptions to the guidelines. Typically, this oversight will occur in the context of usual institutional processes for curriculum development and review, and within curriculum oversight bodies such as the appropriate academic policy committee (Undergraduate APC, Graduate APC, Doctoral Academic Policies Committee).

The Provost and Deans are responsible for ensuring implementation of the policy by all credit-granting units of Midwestern.

The Registrar oversees the course catalog and is responsible for reporting regularly on the status of courses vis-à-vis the Course Credit Assignment Policy to the Provost and Deans.

**Policy Guiding Influences:** In addition to the DOE and Accrediting guidelines, the following institutional understandings were used to establish credit assignment guidelines.

- For the foreseeable future, the credit hour will remain the standard for awarding Midwestern credentials, reporting to external entities, and complying with federal and state regulations. Thus, the definition of a credit hour and the assignment of credit to courses must be consistent with external regulations and standards for accreditation. In addition, credit assignment policies and practices should meet or exceed the best practices at peer institutions. Midwestern is not seeking approval for Competency Based Education delivery at this time.
- Although the credit hour is a useful concept, its basis in face-to-face, lecture-based instruction in a classroom neither reflects the range of current practices nor acknowledges changing instructional practices, which extend beyond traditional lectures to include online and blended online or place-based courses; internships, clinical experience, and field placements; “flipped” classrooms; laboratories, and rehearsals. Thus, credit assignment guidelines must balance the need to stipulate guidance with the need for flexibility in its application to a wide range of pedagogies.
- Finally, the guidelines are intended to reflect the variety of pedagogies, learning outcomes, and expectations for academic effort and achievement present at Midwestern; and, to anticipate, to the extent possible, emerging pedagogies and technologies, as well as regulatory changes. In all cases, assignment of credit to courses rests with the faculty and relevant academic governance bodies, as does oversight of compliance with policy guidelines.

## Credit Hour Load

**Full-time.** Doctoral students are continuously enrolled throughout their programs and are classified as full-time students. Students are enrolled in a minimum of one four-hour class or seminar each semester until they meet all requirements. Graduate students are classified as full-time when enrolled for nine or more credit hours during the fall or spring semesters.

**Part-time.** Graduate students are part-time students when enrolled for less than nine credit hours during a 15-week semester.

To complete a MDiv degree in three years or six semesters, students must take 15 or 16 hours each semester. Some programs may require additional hours. Students may not exceed the 18 hour maximum load limit without obtaining approval from the Dean of Graduate Studies. Students placed on academic probation or making less than satisfactory academic progress may be limited in the number of credit hours they may take and, therefore, may be required to enroll in additional semesters to complete graduation requirements.

## Cross-Enrollment through the Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries

Regular enrollment in another ATS accredited theological seminary in the Kansas City area (Central Baptist Theological Seminary, Nazarene Theological Seminary, and Saint Paul School of Theology) qualifies a student for cross-enrollment at Midwestern. Credit on work taken at Midwestern is transferable to the institution in which the student is enrolled.

Subject to prior approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies, a degree-seeking student currently enrolled at Midwestern may request to enroll in a course at one of the other Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries and have the course credited toward a degree from Midwestern. Normally, a student will take no more than four hours per semester in cross-enrollment. Courses taken must be electives. A student may not take more than eight hours in cross-enrollment toward a degree at Midwestern. Courses for cross-enrollment taken at Midwestern should be on-campus classes.

## Degree Change

All requests to change degree programs, majors, or concentrations must be submitted to the Registrar’s Office using the *Application for Degree Program Change*. All forms must be signed by the student in order to be processed. *Degree Program Change* forms received by the Friday of the first week of the semester will be effective for the current semester. Any form received after this due date will become effective the following semester. Students should be aware that some credit hours may not transfer to the new degree. Degree requirements and other policies will be determined by the catalog in force at the time the degree change is made.

## Degree Progress

Responsibility for degree progress ultimately belongs to the student. Students can view their degree progress through their student portal. The current curriculum for each degree is also available online at [www.MBTS.edu](http://www.MBTS.edu). Students in need of assistance may contact the Registrar’s Office ([Registrar@mbts.edu](mailto:Registrar@mbts.edu)).

## Duration of Degree Completion

Students should plan their courses in order to complete their degree within a reasonable time frame.

## Extension Sites

Midwestern offers courses at two off-campus extensions. Students are able to take classes in a classroom environment, without having to drive to the main campus in Kansas City. Students are able to complete less than 50% of other degree programs at an extension site. The remainder of the required courses must be taken through on-line or on-

campus courses. Courses at the extension sites can only be applied toward a degree, not a certificate.

**St. Louis, Missouri.** Classes meet at the First Baptist Church O'Fallon, 8750 Veterans Memorial Pkwy, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

**Iowa** Classes meet at Veritas Church, 700 W Forevergreen Rd, Tiffin, IA 52340.

## **The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights include the following:

**1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day Midwestern receives a request for access.** The student should submit to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, a written request that identifies the record(s) the student wishes to inspect. The Midwestern official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the Midwestern official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

**2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading.** The student may ask Midwestern to amend a record the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. The student should write the Midwestern official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record the student wants changed, and specify why the record is inaccurate or misleading. If Midwestern decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Midwestern will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

**3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent.** One exception that permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by Midwestern in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom Midwestern has contracted (such as an attorney,

auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility. Upon request, Midwestern discloses education records without consent to officials of another school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll.

Directory information (listed below) is generally considered not harmful or an invasion of privacy if released. Unless the Registrar's Office is informed otherwise by the student in writing, directory information may be released by Midwestern without the student's permission.

**Directory Information.** The following information is considered to be directory information by Midwestern and, therefore, information that is generally not considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed:

- Name, address, & telephone listing
- Email addresses
- Participation in officially recognized activities
- Date and place of birth
- Photographs
- Dates of attendance, degrees, and awards
- Most recent previous school attended
- Field of study (program/major)
- Full-or part-time status

Students who do not want to release this information to anyone who does not have an authorized and/or legitimate need to know the above information should notify the Registrar's Office in writing of this desire and the noted information will not be released. If a student specifies that an address and/or phone number not be released, this action will prohibit even friends and relatives from being able to obtain that information from Midwestern.

**4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Midwestern to comply with the requirements of FERPA.** The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is as follows:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20202-4605

## **Grades and Academic Assessment**

To assist Midwestern in the ongoing assessment of student learning and achievement, students are asked to complete the confidential, internet-based assessment of their course(s). The confidentiality of student responses is ensured through a system that permits faculty to view only

the summary data of each class. Individual student responses are flagged for tracking purposes only and cannot be identified by the faculty nor are they available to faculty. Course assessment(s) may be accessed through the student portal and are made available beginning with the last two weeks of the semester or term. Students have the option of completing the online course assessment at the end of the semester or term and retrieving the grade(s) for their course(s).

Students who do not have internet access may obtain access and/or assistance in Midwestern's library. Students having difficulty accessing their online course information should contact IT personnel at 816-414-3763 or at [helpdesk@mbts.edu](mailto:helpdesk@mbts.edu).

## Grades/Grade Reports

Final course grades are available to registered students through the Internet student portal once they have been received and processed by the Registrar's Office. Students desiring to know their course grades prior to this distribution should contact the course professor(s), not the Registrar's Office. Students must have financial accounts with Midwestern in good standing before grades may be accessed at the end of each semester through the student portal.

Midwestern follows a 4.0 grade-point system to encourage academic achievement. Under this system, grades are given certain numerical values per credit hour (the grading system chart is listed below). A failing grade in a course is permanently recorded on the student's transcript, but it is not included in grade point average computation if a student repeats and passes the course.

## Grading System

**Master's** grading and grade point value system:

A	96-100	4.0	AU	Audit
A-	93-95	3.7	I	Incomplete
B+	90-92	3.3	NG	No Grade Assigned
B	87-89	3.0	P	Passing
B-	84-86	2.7	W	Withdrawn from course
C+	80-83	2.3		
C	77-79	2.0		
C-	73-76	1.7		
D+	70-72	1.3		
D	67-69	1.0		
D-	64-66	0.7		
F	63 or below	0.0		
FN				Failure for Non-Attendance

**Doctoral** grading and grade point value system:

A	97-100	4.0	AU	Audit
A-	94-96	3.7	I	Incomplete
B+	90-93	3.3	NG	No Grade Assigned
B	87-89	3.0	P	Passing
B-	85-86	2.7	W	Withdrawn from course
C+	82-84	2.3	WP	Withdraw passing

C	78-81	2.0	WF	Withdraw failing (not computed in GPA)
C-	76-77	1.7		
D+	73-75	1.3		
D	69-72	1.0		
D-	65-68	0.7		
F	64 or below	0.0		
FN				Failure for Non-Attendance

## Incomplete Grade

An incomplete grade may be reported for a student who is unable to complete coursework due to serious illness of the student, serious illness or death in the student's immediate family, or other unusual and substantial causes beyond the student's control.

Assigning an incomplete grade to a student must not provide the opportunity for the student to complete work beyond the end of the semester if the extension gives the student an advantage others in the course in similar circumstances would not have. Students are to submit the incomplete coursework/exam to the professor no later than two weeks after the last day of the semester or course. All Incomplete grades must be removed within three weeks after the semester or course in which the incomplete grade was given. At the end of three weeks the grade defaults to the grade earned. The student's record shall bear the grade of "I" on any incomplete course until all work is completed. If the student does not submit the assigned work, the "I" grade will be changed to the grade reported as being earned-to-date which includes a zero for incomplete portion of assignments.

A student whose circumstances are so extreme that they do not permit the submission of the work within two weeks after the last day of class may petition to the professor for a further extension. Exceptions that are approved must be reported to the Registrar's Office with proper documentation of deadlines agreed upon by the professor and the student. These exceptions are intended to be rare and under only the most extreme circumstances.

## Independent Studies

The purpose of Independent Studies and is to provide a degree-seeking student the opportunity for advanced research in specialized areas of academic pursuit. Independent Studies are not an alternative approach for completing courses that are available in regular curriculum offerings. A student who wishes to enroll for an Independent Study must meet the following qualifications:

1. The student must have completed at least one-half of the hours required for their degree program
2. The student shall not take more than 6 hours of the degree program as Independent Study courses without pre-approval from the Academic Policies Committee



3. The student must have a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher or approval of the Academic Policies Committee.

A student interested in taking an Independent Study must complete the following process:

1. Complete an application available in the Registrar's Office
2. Acquire the Registrar's signature verifying that the student meets the required qualifications
3. Enlist a professor willing to direct the Independent Study course. If a professor agrees to do so, a learning contract must be drafted and attached to the application.
4. Submit the completed application and learning contract to the Dean of Graduate Studies for final approval no later than 14 days after the first day of classes of the semester for which the Independent Study is requested.

If approved, the application and learning contract are sent to the Registrar's Office to enroll the student for the Independent Study. The student is to complete the Independent Study course within the semester in which the student is enrolled in the Independent Study. In addition to normal tuition and applicable fees, the student pays a course fee of \$100 for the first credit hour and \$50 for each additional credit hour for each Independent Study course.

Normally, a required course is not available as an Independent Study course. In cases in which the seminary is responsible for scheduling deficiencies respecting required courses, a student may request permission to take a required course as an Independent Study. Counseling requirements satisfied through directed study may not qualify for licensure (e.g., LPC) in all 50 states.

### **Integrity in Theological Studies**

The fundamental purpose of Midwestern is to assist the development of Christian ministers who are equipped to make responsible and relevant witness to the redeeming Gospel of Jesus Christ in the context of the vastly complex and rapidly changing modern culture in which God has granted us the grace of life. In accordance with this purpose, therefore, Midwestern dearly cherishes and earnestly seeks to foster among all its students the qualities of spiritual dedication, creative imagination, and personal integrity.

Consequently, the Administration and Faculty of Midwestern expect, as a minimum requirement, that each student shall do his or her own work. The student is to let every test and examination reflect only the best results of his or her own disciplined study. Likewise, every term paper and written report must represent the student's own original approach to the task assigned, and they should not contain either direct quotations or paraphrases of any part

of any other writer's book or paper, published or unpublished, for which due credit is not given to the original author. Such credit should be acknowledged by proper citation (in text, footnotes, and bibliography) of the sources employed.

Unless otherwise instructed by the professor under whose direction the paper is prepared, the most recent edition of the *Midwestern Style Manual* will serve as the guide for citing all sources.

It cannot be exaggerated how strongly Midwestern deplores plagiarism in all its forms. Dishonesty is incompatible with the very purpose for which a student avails himself of its ministries. It is to be desired that one remain without a degree rather than to obtain it by dishonest means, for Christianity cannot countenance conduct that contradicts its basic tenets. It is further to be hoped that each individual will recognize a responsibility for his brother as well as for himself in all such matters.

This statement was first adopted by the faculty of Midwestern on October 5, 1961, and continues to be affirmed by the current faculty.

### **Leave of Absence**

Emergencies that require a student to withdraw from classes for a time are dealt with on a case-by-case basis depending upon the nature of the emergency. Midwestern seeks to respond to students according to their individual need in these cases.

### **Limiting Credit Hours and/or Employment Hours**

To exceed the maximum class load of 18 credit hours per semester, a student must obtain approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. A student working in excess of 20 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is advised to enroll for a reduced academic load. The academic advisor will work with the student in assessing his/her workload. A student working in excess of 35 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is advised not to enroll for more than 14 credit hours per semester.

### **Nondegree-Seeking Students**

Students who desire to take occasional classes for credit, or who wish to take classes full-time before deciding on a particular degree program, are classified as 'nondegree-seeking.' To take classes for credit on a nondegree-seeking basis, students must apply online, be formally admitted, and pay the applicable tuition and fees before taking more than 3 credit-hours of classes. Students may refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information.



## International Student Physical Presence Requirement

The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service requires international students to maintain physical presence on campus during their course of study. USCIS policy states, "Physical presence is required for F-1 students to maintain a full course of study as defined in 8 CFR 214.2(f)(6)." Therefore, students taking courses at the graduate level are required to take 2/3 of their courses (6 credit hours) on campus to satisfy the physical presence requirements. For graduate level students who take on-campus intensive courses, class attendance must be reported to Midwestern's Principal Designated School Official (PDSO) on the first day of the in-person portion of the class.

Students taking courses at the doctoral level are required to take at least one seminar on campus each semester to satisfy the physical presence requirements. Students must report their attendance to Midwestern's PDSO on the first day of the in-person portion of their doctoral seminar.

Failure to meet and maintain the physical presence requirements will result in the immediate termination of the student's Non-Immigrant F-1 Student status.

## Program Extensions for International Students

The program duration for an F-1 Visa student is determined by the expected length of study established by the school (e.g., 36 months DMin; 48 months, DEdMin; 60 months, PhD) and documented on Line 5 of the I-20 by a program end date. If the student realizes that he/she is not going to graduate by the semester documented on the I-20, he/she may request more time (a program extension) prior to the expected graduation for reasons limited to the following:

- Changes of major or research topic
- Unexpected problems with research
- Documented illness.

Delays due to academic probation or suspension do not qualify as reasons for extension.

In each case, recommendation for extension must come from the student's academic advisor and dissertation supervisor for doctoral students. Also, students will have to provide updated financial support documentation to verify that they have the financial capacity to stay for the additional amount of time.

## Readmission of Service Members/Veterans

Midwestern complies with the federal requirements for Readmission of Service Members/Veterans as specified in Title 34 CFR § 668.18 and listed in the *Federal Register/ Vol. 74, No. 208/ Thursday, October 29, 2009*. Although some exceptions exist, this compliance provides the following assurances:

- A re-enrolling veteran may not be denied readmission on the basis of his or her military service
- The eligible veteran may enroll during the next term after he or she has indicated intent to re-enroll
- The eligible veteran may be admitted with the same academic status (i.e., to the same degree program, with the same enrollment status, with the same number of credits, and with the same satisfactory academic progress status)
- During the first academic year of re-enrollment, the veteran is assessed the same tuition and fee charges as were in effect during the academic year he or she left Midwestern to report for military service unless the difference in cost will be paid by the veteran's education benefits with no loss of benefits to the veteran.

In most cases, the veteran must apply for readmission within five years of completion of military service. In cases where the veteran may no longer be prepared to be readmitted with the same academic status (e.g., to continue in the next level of a language course), Midwestern will make a reasonable effort to help prepare the veteran. This effort might include provision of refresher courses at no extra cost to the veteran or some other appropriate provision.

To re-enroll, the veteran should notify the Admission's Office of his or her intent to reenroll, submit a completed *Application for Admission* form to provide current information to update the student data system, and provide proof of his or her induction or discharge from active military service and a current *Certificate of Eligibility*. The veteran should also contact the Financial Aid Office to complete any necessary paperwork for receipt of eligible benefits and/or financial aid.

## Registration

Students can register online for classes through their student portal. The Registration Calendar at the front part of this catalog lists when registration opens and closes for each term. Any student with a hold on his/her account cannot register online.

Students who are still in the application phase are allowed to enroll in only one class until they are fully or conditionally admitted.

## Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

A student must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher for all coursework taken at Midwestern to remain in satisfactory academic standing. The SAP policy is different for undergraduate, master's, and doctoral students. For guidelines, a student should refer to Academic Probation in this section of the catalog. Federal guidelines require recipients of federal Title IV financial aid to satisfy additional standards (see the Financial Aid section in this catalog for detailed SAP requirements).

## Student Advocacy Committee

The Student Advocacy Committee is chaired by the Dean of Students, faculty members, selected staff members, and a student representative. The Committee proactively works with the Dean of Students for the watch-care of student life issues at Midwestern and ultimately seeks to maintain an environment that enables success for Midwestern students.

## Students without a Baccalaureate Degree Enrolling in Master's Level Courses

Undergraduate students may request to enroll in a master's level course for credit or audit but must obtain approvals from the professor of the master's course, the Dean of the College, the Dean of Graduate Studies, and the Registrar for each master's level course. Students may enroll only if space is available. In the event a course reaches an enrollment limit, master level students will have priority. In addition, per accreditation requirements, 80% or more of the registered students must be master's level students. Master's courses used to meet undergraduate degree requirements may not be used at a later time to meet master's degree requirements. Grades awarded are based on the grade and syllabus requirements for the master's level course. Course requirements are not reduced for undergraduate students.

## Student's Responsibility and Academic Advising

An academic advisor is available to provide guidance concerning academic programs and to verify the accuracy of course selections, but students are ultimately responsible for knowing program requirements and proceeding to satisfy those requirements in an orderly and timely manner.

## Study Skills

If a student's GPA falls below 2.0 at the end of a semester, the student will be placed on probation and encouraged to voluntarily enroll in the Study Skills course. If the student's GPA falls below 1.8 at the end of a semester, the student will be placed on academic probation and automatically enrolled in the Study Skills course when the student enrolls for his/her next course. The Study Skills course cannot be taken as a student's only course for the semester or term. For example, if an online student only takes a course in Term B, that student cannot take the Study Skills course in Term A. The Study Skills course is a one-credit hour, pass/fail course. Regular tuition and fees will be charged. This credit does not count toward meeting graduation or degree requirements.

The instructor for the Study Skills course will work with the student to help the student develop the requisite skills for academic success. If a student's GPA is not above 2.0 at the end of the first probationary semester, the student remains on academic probation, but the student is

only required to successfully complete the Study Skills course once. If at the end of the second probationary semester, the student still does not have a GPA of 2.0 or higher, the student will be placed on academic leave.

## Style Guide for Written Papers/Assignments

All papers and dissertations submitted by students must conform to the current edition of The Midwestern Style Manual, which may be supplemented by the current edition of A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations by Kate L. Turabian, the current edition of The Chicago Manual of Style, or the current edition of The SBL Handbook of Style in instances where The Midwestern Style Manual is silent.

## Transcripts

Transcripts are confidential documents and are issued through the National Student Clearinghouse. The request form is available on Midwestern's web page. Transcripts are only issued for persons who have accounts in good standing with the Financial Services. Processing may take up to two weeks. Students may view and print unofficial transcripts from their student portals.

## Types of Classes

Midwestern uses multiple instructional delivery systems as indicated below. Abbreviations may be used on the student's transcript to indicate the kind of delivery-system involved in each course.

- Conference (CONF)
- Directed Study (DSC)
- External Study (ESC)
- Fusion (FUS)
- Hybrid (HYBRI)
- Independent Study (IS)
- Intensive (INT)
- Midwestern Women Institute (MWI)
- Online (OL)
- Online Connect (OLC)
- On-Campus
- Practicums (PRACT)
- Regional (RG)
- Trip (TRIP)
- Workshop

Courses involving practicums and field supervision are transcribed as on-campus. Courses taken online are transcribed as hybrid or online connect when the coursework includes visual and verbal interaction with the instructor or supervisor to clarify, process, extend, and/or apply course concepts

## Withdrawal from Seminary

Students may withdraw from Midwestern at their discretion but the withdrawal may affect their academic record. The student is responsible for securing and processing the *Exit Form* with the Registrar's Office in

order to make withdrawal official. In addition, the student should consider the academic impact for withdrawing from courses. The academic record of students withdrawing from courses during a term is affected in the manner described under “Course Change” in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Students withdrawing from Midwestern should also make proper arrangements with the Financial Aid Office concerning the reduction or cancellation of a student’s financial aid award and with the Housing Office to ensure that proper notification is given concerning moving from student housing. In addition, the withdrawing student must communicate with the Financial Services in order to arrange for the appropriate payment of any unpaid accounts and to avoid the assessment of late fees, penalties, or additional charges. An exit interview with the Director of Financial Aid is required for any student with a Federal Direct Student Loan.

Nonattendance of classes does not constitute official withdrawal from Midwestern. In order to withdraw from MBTS, students must complete the official withdrawal process through the Registrar’s Office.

**Official Withdrawals** are determined by the date when the student began Midwestern’s official withdrawal process or the date when the student officially notified Midwestern of his/her intent to withdraw, whichever is later.

**Unofficial Withdrawals** are determined by the documented last day of a student’s participation in an academically related activity.

For a student who leaves without notifying Midwestern because of circumstances beyond the student’s control, Midwestern may determine a withdrawal date related to those circumstances. Midwestern always has the option to use the student’s last day of documented attendance at an academically related activity.

## GRADUATION

### Application for Graduation

To participate in Commencement and graduate from Midwestern, students are to complete an Application for Graduation form. Forms may be obtained online. Due dates are listed on the Academic Calendar. A student who submits an application after the due date will be assessed \$50 late fee, and may not be able to participate in the graduation ceremony.

The graduation fee is charged to the candidate’s student account at the beginning of the semester immediately preceding Commencement. The fee is nonrefundable and is paid even if the candidate graduates *in absentia*.

The candidate for graduation is responsible for conferring with the Registrar to ensure that he/she has met all degree program and graduation requirements,

including the minimum GPA required for graduation. Prior to graduation, a student must settle all current accounts at the Library, Financial Services, and the bookstore located on campus. The faculty reserves the right to determine that a student whose conduct has proved to be unworthy of the standards of Christian character is unworthy of graduation, even though all academic requirements have been met.

### Participation in Commencement

Upon satisfactory completion of the prescribed course of study and all other requirements for graduation, the student is entitled to graduate. The requirements for the degree earned by the student will be determined by the catalog in use when the candidate first enrolls at Midwestern. If a student desires to graduate under the requirements from a subsequent catalog issued while pursuing a degree, the student may petition the Registrar for permission to do so. Midwestern may require a student whose enrollment has continued beyond five years to graduate according to the requirements of a more recent catalog.

Participation in commencement is not a requirement for graduation, but students who wish to participate are expected to do so in the commencement ceremony of the semester in which they complete their degree program. Students who complete their program in the winter term or summer term who wish to participate in commencement are expected to do so in the May or December commencement ceremony immediately following the term in which they completed their program. In extreme circumstances, students may appeal to participate in a commencement ceremony beyond the one in which they are expected to participate. The approval of these appeals is at the discretion of the Registrar’s Office.

### Participation in Commencement for Students Lacking Hours

If a student is approved to take a course(s) at another school during his/her final semester at MBTS, the student must provide an official transcript of that course to the MBTS Registrar’s Office at least two days prior to commencement. If the final grades for that course are not available from the other school, the student must provide documentation from the transfer school that shows that he/she is on track to pass the class with a grade of C- or higher. A student will be allowed to participate in the graduation ceremony with this documentation, but he/she will receive the diploma only after the MBTS Registrar’s Office receives an official transcript with the final passing grade. If, following the ceremony, the student does not receive a C- or higher, he/she will not receive a diploma and must petition the Academic Policies Committee for approval to complete the requirement according to an alternate plan. Regardless of when the student completes

all of the degree requirements, he/she is only eligible to participate in one commencement exercise for his/her degree.

A student who has not completed all requirements prior to the ceremony is ineligible to receive any scholastic awards.

### **Requirements for Graduation**

**GPA Requirement.** To qualify for graduation, master's degree and undergraduate students must attain a 2.0 or above cumulative GPA. All doctoral students must maintain a 3.0 or higher cumulative GPA on all work taken during their tenure in the program.

#### **Other requirements**

- Complete exit counseling for students who received federal loans
- Complete Students Outcome Survey/Graduating Student Questionnaire
- Pay any unpaid balances.

### **Scholastic Awards**

Each year the faculty at Midwestern honor selected members of the graduating class attending the Commencement ceremony who have completed all graduation requirements prior to the Commencement ceremony with the following awards:

**MBTS Biblical Studies Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in biblical studies.

**MBTS Theological Studies Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in theological studies.

**MBTS Applied Theology Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in applied theology.

**For the Church Award** - to the graduate who has achieved the highest grade point average for seminary studies.

**Wanda J. Keatley Award** - To an outstanding graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the area of Biblical Studies and demonstrates an interest in continued scholarship and ministry.

**Sword and Trowel Preaching Award** - to a graduate who has excelled in the study and practice of preaching.

# Programs of Study

## RESEARCH POST-GRADUATE PROGRAMS

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Applied Theology

#### Purpose

Midwestern offers a PhD in Applied Theology, with available emphases in Apologetics, Biblical Counseling, Biblical Spirituality, Ecclesiology, Leadership, and Missiology. The PhD, Applied Theology is intended primarily to equip persons for vocations of teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities or for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

#### Program Outcomes

Students graduating from the Doctor of Philosophy, Applied Theology program will be able to do the following:

1. Master a discernible field of study in the area of applied theology.
2. Demonstrate advanced skill in scholarly research and evaluation.
3. Demonstrate advanced skill in writing and theological instruction.
4. Exercise the liberty to develop and defend a research dissertation in applied theology.

#### Admission Requirements

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, applicants to PhD, Applied Theology degree programs must satisfy the following criteria:

1. Hold an earned (a) ATS accredited Master of Divinity degree or (b) a master's degree in a theological or related discipline from an accredited institution.
2. Have a 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate-level studies.
3. Demonstrate foundational competency in biblical hermeneutics/interpretation, normally to be satisfied by taking a graduate-level hermeneutics course.
4. PhD applicants for the PhD in Applied Theology (Ecclesiology) emphasis delivered in the Korean Language require Biblical Hebrew (6 hrs), Biblical Greek (6 hrs), and Biblical Hermeneutics (6 hrs) as admission requirements.

International applicants must also submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. For the internet-based test (iBT), a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing subsections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. For information about this process please contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu)).

#### Duration

The PhD, Applied Theology degree is a 52-hour program usually requiring four years or more of academic study.

#### Distinctive Resources

PhD, Applied Theology students have access to community life that provides formal and informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education and research. Access to faculty advisors/mentors, possible opportunity for teaching college and online courses, and preferred access to library resources is also provided.

#### Location

Doctoral seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri, as well as through online and non-residential seminars via an exception to ATS standards.

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Applied Theology Curriculum

<b>Doctoral Core</b>	<b>16 hrs</b>
DR00000 Doctoral Orientation <sup>1</sup>	0 hrs
DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
DR34080 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
DR30090 Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs

**PhD, Applied Theology Seminars** **24 hrs**  
*See course outlines by emphasis below*

<b>Comprehensive Examinations</b>	<b>4 hrs total</b>
DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Research	1-4 hrs
DR39060 PhD Comprehensive Exam	1-4 hrs

<b>Dissertation<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>8 hrs total</b>
DR40980 PhD Ongoing Research	1-8 hrs
DR40990 Dissertation – PhD	0-8 hrs

**Total Credit Hours** **52 hrs**

### *Apologetics Emphasis*

DR33330 Missiology	4 hrs
DR37001 Science and Origins	4 hrs
DR37002 World Religions	4 hrs
DR37350 Old Testament Theology (OR)	
DR37360 New Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37391 Philosophical Theology	4 hrs
DR38405 Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs

### *Biblical Counseling Emphasis*

DR31280 The Bible and Pastoral Care	4 hrs
DR32210 Biblical Counseling Theory and Practice	4 hrs
DR32212 Historical & Theological Foundations of Biblical Counseling	4 hrs
DR32220 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling	4 hrs
DR32223 Research & Developments in Biblical Literature	4 hrs
DR37337 Ecclesiology	4 hrs

### *Biblical Spirituality Emphasis*

DR31080 Biblical Spirituality	4 hrs
DR37337 Ecclesiology	4 hrs
DR31280 The Bible & Pastoral Care	4 hrs
DR31050 Biblical Foundations for Leadership	4 hrs
Two Selected Electives	8 hrs

### *Ecclesiology Emphasis (Delivered in English, Korean, and Spanish)*

DR31280 The Bible and Pastoral Care	4 hrs
DR37305 Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR37337 Ecclesiology	4 hrs
Three Selected Electives	12 hrs

### *Leadership Emphasis*

DR31020 Developing Christian Leaders	4 hrs
DR31040 Contemporary Issues in Leadership	4 hrs
DR31050 Biblical Foundations for Leadership	4 hrs
DR31060 Organizational Theory & Development	4 hrs
DR31085 Change & Conflict in Leadership	4 hrs
Selected Elective	4 hrs
31010 Christian Leadership	4 hrs
34850 Educational Leadership	4 hrs
34892 Conference, Research, & Report	4 hrs

### *Missiology Emphasis*

DR33330 Missiology	4 hrs
DR37002 World Religions	4 hrs
DR37305 Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR37337 Ecclesiology	4 hrs
DR38405 Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs
Selected Elective	4 hrs

33261 Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal	
33262 Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives	

### **33263 Contextualized Strategic Planning for Revitalization**

<sup>1</sup> Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

<sup>2</sup> After meeting all the requirements, the student will be enrolled in DR40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 2 credit hours each

semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be enrolled in DR40990 PhD Dissertation for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 8 credit hours.

## **Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Biblical Studies**

### **Purpose**

Midwestern offers a PhD in Biblical Studies as a Standard Program and with emphases available in Biblical Theology, New Testament, and Old Testament. The PhD, Biblical Studies is intended primarily to equip persons for vocations of teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities as well as for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

### **Program Outcomes**

Students graduating from the Doctor of Philosophy, Biblical Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Master a discernible field of study in the area of biblical studies.
2. Demonstrate advanced skill in scholarly research and evaluation.
3. Demonstrate advanced skill in writing and theological instruction.
4. Exercise the liberty to develop and defend a research dissertation in biblical studies.

### **Admission Requirements**

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, applicants to the PhD, Biblical Studies degree programs must satisfy the following criteria:

1. Hold an earned (a) ATS accredited Master of Divinity degree or (b) A Master's degree in a theological or related discipline from an accredited institution.
2. Have a 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate-level studies (3.3 for Korean Language Programs).
3. Demonstrate foundational competency in biblical hermeneutics/interpretation, normally to be satisfied by taking a graduate-level hermeneutics course.
4. Demonstrate graduate-level competency in biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek, usually satisfied by six hours of coursework, per each language, completed at the graduate level, with increases applied in the case of New Testament (12 Greek/6 Hebrew), Old Testament (6 Greek/12 Hebrew), and the standard Biblical Studies (12 Greek/12 Hebrew) emphasis.
5. Demonstrate graduate-level competency in historical and systematic theology, usually satisfied by graduate-level coursework taken in these fields.
6. Korean-language applicants are required to submit a well-written research proposal of ca. 10 pages (single spaced, excluding a title page and a

bibliography) for the future research topics. The proposal will be evaluated in terms of clarity of its thesis, originality of proposal, ability to sustain an argument, critical engagement with pertinent primary and secondary sources, and professional presentation.

International applicants must also submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. For the internet-based test (iBT), a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 25 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing subsections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. For information about this process please contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu)).

### **Duration**

The PhD, Biblical Studies degree is a 52-hour program usually requiring four years or more of academic study.

### **Distinctive Resources**

PhD, Biblical Studies students have access to community life that provides formal and informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of the Christian faith in its relation to education and research. Access to faculty advisors/mentors, possible opportunity for teaching college and online courses, and preferred access to library resources are also provided.

### **Location**

Doctoral seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri, as well as through online and non-residential seminars via an exception to ATS standards.

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Biblical Studies Curriculum

### Doctoral Core **16 hrs**

DR00000 Doctoral Orientation <sup>1</sup>	0 hrs
DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics	4 hrs
DR34080 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
DR30090 Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs

### PhD, Biblical Studies Seminars **24 hrs**

See course outlines by emphasis below

### Comprehensive Examinations **4 hrs total**

DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Research	1-4 hrs
DR39060 PhD Comprehensive Exam	1-4 hrs

### Dissertation<sup>2</sup> **8 hrs total**

DR40980 PhD Ongoing Research	1-8 hrs
DR40990 Dissertation – PhD	0-8 hrs

### Total Credit Hours **52 hrs**

#### Standard Program

DR35110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar	4 hrs
DR35150 Advanced Greek Grammar	4 hrs
Two seminars from the OT emphasis, two seminars from the NT emphasis	16 hrs
35510 Pentateuch	
35520 Historical Books	
35530 Prophetic Books	
35540 Poetic & Wisdom Books	
35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature	
35610 Synoptic Gospels and Acts	
35620 Johannine Literature	
35630 Pauline Epistles	
35640 General Epistles	
37340 Advanced Biblical Theology	

#### Biblical Theology Emphasis

DR35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature	4 hrs
DR37350 Old Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37360 New Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37340 Advanced Biblical Theology	4 hrs
Selected Elective (from Old Testament)	4 hrs
35110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar	
35510 Pentateuch	
35520 Historical Books	
35530 Prophetic Books	
35540 Poetic & Wisdom Books	
Selected Elective (from New Testament)	4 hrs
35150 Advanced Greek Grammar	
35610 Synoptic Gospels and Acts	
35620 Johannine Literature	
35630 Pauline Epistles	
35640 General Epistles	

#### New Testament Emphasis

DR35150 Advanced Greek Grammar	4 hrs
DR35610 Synoptic Gospels and Acts	4 hrs
DR35620 Johannine Literature	4 hrs
DR35630 Pauline Epistles	4 hrs
DR35640 General Epistles	4 hrs
Selected Elective	4 hrs
35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature	
36260 Preaching from the New Testament	
37340 Advanced Biblical Theology	
37360 New Testament Theology	

#### Old Testament Emphasis

DR35110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar	4 hrs
DR35510 Pentateuch	4 hrs
DR35520 Historical Books	4 hrs
DR35530 Prophetic Books	4 hrs
DR35540 Poetic & Wisdom Books	4 hrs
Selected Elective	4 hrs
35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature	
36250 Preaching from the Old Testament	
37340 Advanced Biblical Theology	
37350 Old Testament Theology	

<sup>1</sup> Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

<sup>2</sup> After meeting all the requirements, the student will be enrolled in DR40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 2 credit hours each

semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be enrolled in DR40990 PhD Dissertation for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 8 credit hours.



## **Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Theological Studies**

### **Purpose**

Midwestern offers a PhD in Theological Studies, with available emphases in Ethics, Historical Theology, Preaching, and Systematic Theology. The PhD, Theological Studies is intended primarily to equip persons for vocations of teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities, as well as for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

### **Program Outcomes**

Students graduating from the Doctor of Philosophy, Theological Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Master a discernible field of study in the area of theological studies.
2. Demonstrate advanced skill in scholarly research and evaluation.
3. Demonstrate advanced skill in writing and theological instruction.
4. Exercise the liberty to develop and defend a research dissertation in theological studies.

### **Admission Requirements**

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, applicants to PhD, Theological Studies degree programs must satisfy the following criteria:

1. Hold an earned (a) ATS accredited Master of Divinity degree or (b) A Master's degree in a theological or related discipline from an accredited institution.
2. Have a 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate-level studies.
3. Demonstrate foundational competency in biblical hermeneutics/interpretation, normally to be satisfied by taking a graduate-level hermeneutics course.
4. Demonstrate graduate-level competency in biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek, usually satisfied by six hours of coursework, per each language, completed at the graduate level.
5. Demonstrate graduate-level competency in historical and systematic theology, usually satisfied by graduate-level coursework taken in these fields.

International applicants must also submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. For the internet-based test (iBT), a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing subsections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted

unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. For information about this process please contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu)).

### **Duration**

The PhD, Theological Studies degree is a 52-hour program usually requiring four years or more of academic study.

### **Distinctive Resources**

PhD, Theological Studies students have access to community life that provides formal and informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education and research. Access to faculty advisors/mentors, possible opportunity for teaching college and online courses, and preferred access to library resources is also provided.

### **Location**

Doctoral seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri, as well as through online and non-residential seminars via an exception to ATS standards.

**Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Theological Studies Curriculum**

<b>Doctoral Core</b>	<b>16 hrs</b>
DR00000 Doctoral Orientation <sup>1</sup>	0 hrs
DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics	4 hrs
DR34080 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
DR30090 Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs

**PhD, Theological Studies Seminars 24 hrs**  
*See course outlines by emphasis below*

<b>Comprehensive Examinations</b>	<b>4 hrs total</b>
DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Research	1-4 hrs
DR39060 PhD Comprehensive Exam	1-4 hrs

<b>Dissertation<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>8 hrs total</b>
DR40980 PhD Ongoing Research	1-8 hrs
DR40990 Dissertation – PhD	0-8 hrs

**Total Credit Hours 52 hrs**

***Ethics Emphasis***

DR37305 Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR38405 Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs
DR38440 Contemporary Issues in Ethics	4 hrs
DR38441 Marriage and Sexuality	4 hrs
DR38442 Bioethics	4 hrs
Selected Elective from Apologetics, Biblical Theology, or Systematic Theology	4 hrs

***Historical Theology Emphasis***

DR37305 Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR37337 Ecclesiology	4 hrs
DR37370 The Early Church	4 hrs
DR37375 The Reformation	4 hrs
DR37380 The Modern Era	4 hrs
DR37385 The Baptist Tradition	4 hrs

***Preaching Emphasis<sup>3</sup>***

DR36220 Preaching & Ministry Practice	4 hrs
DR36250 Preaching from the Old Testament	4 hrs
DR36260 Preaching from the New Testament	4 hrs
DR36271 Expository Preaching	4 hrs
DR36272 Style & Application in Expository Preaching	4 hrs
DR36273 Doctrinal & Topical Exposition	4 hrs

***Systematic Theology Emphasis***

DR37320 Doctrine of God & Creation	4 hrs
DR37330 Christology & Soteriology	4 hrs
DR37337 Ecclesiology	4 hrs
DR37391 Philosophical Theology	4 hrs
DR37395 Advanced Systematic Theology	4 hrs
Selected Elective from Apologetics, Ethics, Historical Theology, New Testament, or Old Testament	4 hrs

<sup>1</sup> Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

<sup>2</sup> After meeting all the requirements, the student will be enrolled in DR40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 2 credit hours each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be enrolled in DR40990 PhD Dissertation for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 8 credit hours.

<sup>3</sup> *In keeping with its commitment to the Baptist Faith and Message, 2000, Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary affirms that “while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture,” and thus does not admit women students to the Preaching & Pastoral Leadership tracks associated with the MDiv, MTS, the DMin, Expository Preaching, PhD, Preaching Emphasis and preaching seminars. Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary encourage and admit women students to pursue specialized training that is consistent with the wide spectrum of ministry service roles.*

# MASTER OF THEOLOGY (ThM)

## Purpose

The ThM at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is offered to enable students of substantial ability to continue academic research beyond the MDiv (or an equivalent degree from an accredited institution). The program prepares students for additional graduate study, doctoral work, and other specialized types of ministry, including teaching in secondary and postsecondary Christian institutions. The ThM is delivered in English, Korean, and Spanish languages. The ThM degree program is under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information individuals may call 877-414-3755 or e-mail [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu).

## Admission

Generally, the Master of Divinity degree is required for admission to the ThM program. Graduates having other degrees that are eligible for consideration for admission include holders of Midwestern's Master of Arts in Theological Studies (MATS), Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Master of Arts in Biblical Languages (MABL), and Master of Arts in Biblical Archaeology (MABA). Students considered for admission to the ThM degree from other programs will need to meet the equivalency requirements. Applicants must have a minimum GPA of a 2.75/4.0 and must demonstrate theological writing competency. Continued enrollment requires a 3.0 GPA or higher.

Along with submitting all completed application forms and the application fee, the applicant must do the following:

1. Request that original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office
2. Submit an academic essay explaining the applicant's call to advanced studies, current ministry setting, and explanation of interest in the requested concentration of study as an example of the applicant's writing skills
3. Provide two academic reference and one personal or professional references
4. Provide a completed *Pastor/Church Endorsement Form*.

International applicants must also submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. For the internet-based test (iBT), a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing sub-sections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. For information about this process please contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3704 or [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu)).

<sup>1</sup> Students may take DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice in place of DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics.

## Location

At least one third of the degree must be taken on the main campus in Kansas City, Missouri.

## Duration

The ThM is designed to be completed in as little as one year. Total credit hours for the base ThM is twenty-four (24), consisting of seven (7) foundational courses.

## Program Outcomes

Students completing the ThM program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate advanced skill in the task of biblical interpretation.
2. Demonstrate focused understanding in a field of applied theology (Specific to Applied Theology Emphasis).
3. Conduct advanced research using standard scholarly tools and methods.
4. Address contemporary ministry challenges with appropriate theological insight.

## Master of Theology (ThM) Curriculum

### Master of Theology (ThM), Standard Foundational Core

BS2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
BS2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
BS2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
BS2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
DR30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR35090	Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics <sup>1</sup>	4 hrs
DR39045	ThM Comprehensive Research	1-3 hrs*
DR39050	ThM Comprehensive Exam	1-3 hrs*

**Total Credit Hours** **24 hrs**

### Master of Theology (ThM) with Research Language Emphasis:

<b>Foundational Core</b>		<b>24 hrs</b>
HT3510	Theological German OR	3 hrs
GS1620	German for Reading Knowledge OR	
HT3520	Theological French OR	
GS1610	French for Reading Knowledge OR	
GS1630	Latin for Reading Knowledge	

**Total Credit Hours** **27 hrs**

## **Master of Theology (ThM) with Pedagogy**

### **Emphasis:**

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>24 hrs</b>
DR34080 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>28 hrs</b>

\*ThM Comp Exam will be a total of 4 credit hours research and examination.

## **Master of Theology (ThM), Applied Theology**

HT3200 Theology I	3 hrs
HT3201 Theology II	3 hrs
BS2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
MN5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3 hrs
DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice <sup>1</sup>	4 hrs
DR39045 ThM Comprehensive Research	1-3 hrs*
DR39050 ThM Comp Exam	1-3 hrs*
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>24 hrs</b>

## **Master of Theology (ThM), Practical Theology**

BS2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
BS2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
BS2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
BS2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics <sup>1</sup>	4 hrs
DR39045 ThM Comprehensive Research	1-3 hrs*
DR39051 ThM Practical Theology Comp Exam	1-3 hrs*
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>24 hrs</b>

\*ThM-PT Comp Exam will be a total of 4 credit hours research and examination.

---

<sup>1</sup> Students may take DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics in place of DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice

# PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

Doctor of Ministry (DMin), Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin), and Doctor of Education (EdD) degrees offered through Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are designed for persons seeking a high level of competence in the practice of ministry. The DMin, DEdMin, and EdD are recognized by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) as professional theological degrees. Although the degrees are considered equivalent in quality to the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), they differ significantly in that the latter seeks primarily to understand the way things are, with practical payoffs being a secondary concern.<sup>1</sup>

These degree programs are under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information call 816-414-3704 or email [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu). Students in programs taught in a language other than English are encouraged to contact the language-specific office.

## Admission

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary listed earlier in this catalog, applicants to the DMin, DEdMin, or EdD programs must have the following:

1. An earned Master of Divinity degree or equivalent from an accredited institution for entrance into the DMin program or an earned Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or equivalent (e.g., MDiv- CE concentration) from an accredited institution for entrance into the DEdMin or EdD program.
2. A 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate level studies (students not meeting this standard may request to see the Low-GPA policy for Professional Doctoral Studies)
3. Significant ministry experience is required for admission into the DMin.

Upon receiving an application packet, the prospective student must submit/provide the following:

1. A completed *Application for Admission form* and application fee
2. A ministry essay including conversion experience, the applicant's understanding of Christian ministry, a dated narrative explaining Christian service, an outline of ministerial goals with an explanation of how the doctoral program will assist the applicant to reach those goals
3. A letter of endorsement/recommendation from the applicant's current ministry
4. Academic, personal, and professional references
5. Original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended sent to the Doctoral Studies Office.

---

<sup>1</sup> Charles Conniry, Jr., "Reducing the Identity Crisis in Doctor of Ministry Education," *Theological Education* 40, no. 1 (2004): 138.

International applicants must also score a minimum of 80 on internet-based test (iBT), and 550 on the written version or 213 on the computer version of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. Students in programs taught in a language other than English are exempt from this TOEFL requirement.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under probationary status. Information about probationary admission may be requested from the Doctoral Studies Office (1-877-414-3755 or [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu)).

## Professional Doctoral Studies Objectives

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Draw on the resources of the classical area of theological study
2. Do original field research and needs analysis
3. Organize and motivate others to carry out such program plans with a high level of competence
4. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods, and outreach.

## Seminars

Required seminars (doctoral courses) are offered multiple times per year. All new DMin, DEdMin, and EdD students must complete the Doctoral Studies Colloquium Seminar prior to enrolling in any other seminars. Concentration seminars are also offered at various times throughout the year.

Each seminar is offered as a week-long intensive course with pre- and post-coursework. The Dissertation Seminar should be completed as the last seminar because it transitions the student into the ministry project phase of the program.

## Location

Professional doctoral seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri, as well as through online and non-residential seminars via an exception to ATS standards.

## Status

The DMin, DEdMin, and EdD are continuous enrollment programs. Students enroll in a minimum of two seminars (consisting of 3 or more credit hours per seminar) each year until all requirements are met. During the project dissertation phase of the program, students will be registered each fall and spring semester in their respective Ongoing Research course (DR40981) (1-6 hours) until the project/research dissertation is ready to defend; students will then be registered in their respective Dissertation course (DR40991, DR40992, or DR40994).

Students who are unable to maintain continuous enrollment status may request to be placed on a one-year interrupted status for a medical or ministry-related hardship. A fee of \$500 is assessed for each semester on interrupted status if the request is made prior to the start of the semester. For requests made after the start of the requested semester the fee is \$750. Students requiring a longer suspension of continuous enrollment may request to be placed on inactive status for a period not to exceed three years. An inactive status fee of \$500 per year is charged to the student. Updated information and admission requirements must be met before reentering the program. No academic work may be done while on interrupted or inactive status.

### Ministry Project Dissertation

After the completion of all seminars, the student is required to design, implement, and evaluate a ministry project. The ministry project will demonstrate the student's integration of theological education and ministry practice. From idea conception to oral defense, the ministry project usually takes 10 to 16 months and results in a dissertation of at least 100 pages, not including appendices and bibliography.

## Doctor of Ministry (DMin)

### Purpose

The purpose of the Doctor of Ministry degree program is to develop Christian leaders through doctoral level instruction, research, and practice. The program is divided into three major components: Foundational Seminars, Concentration Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation.

### Specializations

Students may specialize by choosing concentration seminars, if desired. The concentration will be indicated on the transcript and the diploma. Directed (independent) studies are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field. The Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3704 or docstudies@mbts.edu) can provide additional information.

### Duration

The DMin degree is a 30 hour program designed to be completed in no less than three years.

## Military Chaplaincy Program

Qualified U.S. Army chaplains admitted to Midwestern's DMin program may request the transfer of 12 or fewer credit hours toward the DMin degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, C4, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one third (10 hours) of the 30 hours required for the DMin degree must be completed at the campus of Midwestern. All of the DMin program fees must be paid regardless of the number of transfer hours. The Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu) can provide additional information about the DMin Military Chaplaincy Program.

### DMin Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the Doctor of Ministry degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate advanced competence in applying theological convictions to any ministry context to which they are called
2. Accurately interpret the biblical text according to sound hermeneutical principles and appropriately apply the biblical text to various ministerial contexts
3. Provide effective biblical leadership that equips the church for faithful obedience to Christ's teachings
4. Demonstrate exceptional skills in the biblically assigned tasks of proclamation, care, leadership, ethics, missions or revitalization.

### Curriculum

<b>Professional Doctoral Core</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
00000 Doctoral Orientation <sup>1</sup>	0 hrs
30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice <sup>2</sup>	4 hrs
30090 Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs

**DMin Seminars** **12 hrs**

*See course outlines by concentration below*

**Dissertation<sup>3</sup>** **6 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours** **30 hrs**

*Standard (No Concentration. Offered in English, Korean, Mandarin, and Romanian)*

Doctoral Core plus 12 hours from the professional doctoral curriculum. Please note, some courses may require proficiency in Biblical Languages or pre-approval by the professor

<sup>1</sup> Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

<sup>2</sup> Students in the Ethics and Expository Preaching concentrations may take DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics in place of DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice.

<sup>3</sup> After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in DR39065 Professional Doctoral Project Proposal Research for 2 credit hours each semester until the Project Proposal is completed. At this point, the student

will be registered in DR39070 Professional Doctoral Project Proposal to reflect the completed course. After the Project Proposal is approved, the student will be registered in DR40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 2 credit hours each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 40991 Dissertation – Dmin in order to receive at least 6 credit hours.



### *Apologetics*

37001	Science and Origins	4 hrs
37002	World Religions	4 hrs
38405	Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs

### *Biblical Counseling (Offered in English and Korean)*

31280	The Bible and Pastoral Care	4 hrs
32212	Historical and Theological Foundations of Biblical Counseling	4 hrs
32220	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling	4 hrs

### *Chaplaincy, Military*

Transfer Hours up to 12 hours. Balance of Hours may be taken through 3xxxx Level Courses

### *Church Revitalization (may be taken in any order)*

33261	Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal	4 hrs
33262	Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives	4 hrs
33263	Contextualized Strategic Planning For Revitalization	4 hrs

### *Ethics*

35090	Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics <sup>1</sup>	4 hrs
38405	Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs
38441	Marriage and Sexuality	4 hrs
38442	Bioethics	4 hrs

### *Expository Preaching (Offered in English and Korean)<sup>1</sup>*

*In keeping with its commitment to the Baptist Faith and Message, 2000, Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary affirms that "while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture," and thus does not admit women students to the Preaching & Pastoral Leadership tracks associated with the MDiv, MATS, MTS, the DMin, Expository Preaching, PhD, Preaching Emphasis and preaching seminars. Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary encourages and admits women students to pursue specialized training that is consistent with the wide spectrum of ministry service roles.*

#### Select three:

36220	Preaching & Ministry Practice	4 hrs
36271	Expository Preaching	4 hrs
36272	Style & Application in Expository Preaching	4 hrs
36273	Doctrinal & Topical Exposition	4 hrs

### *Hispanic Leadership – select three offered in Spanish*

31010	Christian Leadership	4 hrs
31020	Developing Christian Leadership	4 hrs
31040	Contemporary Issues in Leadership	4 hrs
31210	Evangelism and Ministry Practice	4 hrs
37305	Theology and Culture	4 hrs

### *Leadership*

#### Select three:

31010	Christian Leadership	4 hrs
31020	Developing Christian Leaders	4 hrs
31040	Contemporary Issues in Leadership	4 hrs
31070	Worship Leadership	4 hrs
34850	Educational Leadership	4 hrs

### *Ministry to Women*

31220	Foundations for Ministry to Women	4 hrs
31225	Contemporary Issues in Ministry to Women	4 hrs
Selected Elective		4 hrs
34080	Teaching Principles & Methods of Higher Education	
34882	Disciple Making through the Family	
38441	Marriage & Sexuality	

### *Missions (Offered in English and Korean)*

33330	Missiology	4 hrs
37305	Theology and Culture	4 hrs
Selected Elective		4 hrs
33250	Church Planting Evangelism	
33255	Sponsoring New Churches	
33261	Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal	
33262	Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives	
33263	Contextualized Strategic Planning for Revitalization	
33270	Global Missions Through the Church	
37002	World Religions	

### *Worship Leadership*

31075	Leading and Discipling for the Musician-Theologian	4 hrs
31077	Worship Ministries Conference Seminar: Sing!	4 hrs
31310	A Biblical Theology of Worship, Culture, Music, and the Arts	4 hrs

<sup>1</sup> Students in the Ethics and Expository Preaching concentrations may take DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics in place of DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice.

## Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin)

### Purpose

The Doctor of Educational Ministry program is designed to provide qualified students a high level of professional excellence in the practice of educational ministry. The program is divided into four major components: Professional Doctoral Core Seminars, Advanced Educational Foundational Seminars, Advanced Educational Focus Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation. Both online and on-campus seminars are available. The DEdMin is offered in English and Korean languages.

The theory, relationships, strategy, and practical elements in Christian Education are integrated into each Foundation and Focus Seminar. These then flow into the ministry project.

### Specializations

Students may choose from a number of specializations by adapting the seminars to personal interest or ministry settings. Directed studies, conferences, and research type seminars are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field.

### Duration

The DEdMin degree is a 38-hour program designed to be completed in no less than four years.

### DEdMin Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Integrate and articulate advanced educational theory, philosophy, and practice within a biblical worldview
2. Equip and assess teachers and leaders in educational theory and practice
3. Organize and equip others to carry out ministry strategies with a high level of competence
4. Move beyond routinely accepted ministry processes towards new dimensions, methods, and approaches to mobilization and discipleship
5. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods, and outreach
6. Integrate and articulate educational philosophy, educational theory, and a biblical worldview
7. Train other teachers and leaders in educational theory and practice.

<sup>1</sup> Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

<sup>2</sup> After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in DR39065 Professional Doctoral Project Proposal Research for 2 credit hours each semester until the Project Proposal is completed. At this point, the student will be registered in DR39070 Professional Doctoral Project Proposal to reflect the completed course. After the Project

## Curriculum

<b>Professional Doctoral Core</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
00000 Doctoral Orientation <sup>1</sup>	0 hrs
30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090 Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs

### DEdMin Seminars **20 hrs**

*See course outlines by concentration below*

### Dissertation<sup>2</sup> **6 hrs**

### Total Credit Hours **38 hrs**

*Standard (no concentration)*

### Advanced Educational Foundations (choose three) **12 hrs**

34080 Teaching Principles & Methods in Higher Education	
34810 Educational Theory and Ministry Practice	
34850 Educational Leadership	
34860 Educational Organization & Administration	

### Advanced Educational Focus (choose two) **8 hrs**

31010 Christian Leadership	
34820 Life Span Development & Educational Practice	
34870 Evangelism and Missions Education	
34882 Disciple Making Through the Family	
34883 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries	
34891 Current Issues in Christian Education	
34892 Conference, Research, and Report	
34893 Advanced Research, Reading & Report	
34200 Cultural Exegesis & Awareness (2 hrs) <b>AND</b>	
34300 Applied Statistics (2 hrs)	

*Worship Ministry concentration*

### Advanced Educational Foundations (choose two) **8 hrs**

34080 Teaching Principles & Methods in Higher Education	
34810 Educational Theory and Ministry Practice	
34850 Educational Leadership	
34860 Educational Organization & Administration	

### Advanced Educational Focus **12 hrs**

31075 Leading and Discipling for the Musician-Theologian	4 hrs
31077 Worship Ministries Conference Seminar: Sing!	4 hrs
31310 A Biblical Theology of Worship, Culture, Music, and the Arts	4 hrs

Proposal is approved, the student will be registered in DR40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 2 credit hours each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 40992 Dissertation – DEdMin in order to receive at least 6 credit hours



## Doctor of Education (EdD)

### Purpose

The Doctor of Education (EdD) program is designed to provide qualified students a high level of professional excellence in the area of educational leadership and practice. The program is divided into three major components: Professional Doctoral Core Seminars, Advanced Educational Foundational Seminars, and the Project Dissertation. Both online and on-campus seminars are available. The EdD is offered in English and Korean languages.

The theory, relationships, strategy, and practical elements in Christian Education are integrated into each seminar. These then flow into the dissertation project.

### Specializations

Students may choose from a number of specializations by adapting the seminars to personal interest or ministry settings. Directed studies, conferences, and research type seminars are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field.

### Duration

The EdD degree is a 40-hour program designed to be completed in no less than four years.

### EdD Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from a Doctor of Education program will be able to do the following:

1. Apply an advanced understanding of the Christian Worldview to the theories and methods of education.
2. Develop advanced research and pedagogical skills within a specialized field within education
3. Formulate culturally appropriate strategies to identify and address challenges in a specialized educational field
4. Demonstrate an advanced capacity to implement biblically informed solutions to educational and organizational challenges

## Curriculum

<b>Professional Doctoral Core</b>		<b>12 hrs</b>
00000	Doctoral Orientation <sup>1</sup>	0 hrs
30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
30060	Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090	Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs
<b>Advanced Educational Foundations</b>		<b>24 hrs</b>
34200	Cultural Exegesis & Awareness	2 hrs
34300	Applied Statistics	2 hrs
34810	Educational Theory and Ministry Practice	4 hrs
34850	Educational Leadership	4 hrs
34080	Teaching Principles & Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
34860	Educational Organization & Administration	4 hrs
Selected Elective		4 hrs
	34820 Lifespan Development and Educational Practice	
	34870 Evangelism and Missions Education	
	34882 Disciple Making Through the Family	
	34883 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries	
	34891 Current Issues in Christian Education	
	34892 Conference, Research, and Report	
	34893 Advanced Research, Reading & Report	
<b>Dissertation<sup>2</sup></b>		<b>4 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>		<b>40 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

<sup>2</sup> After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in DR39065 Professional Doctoral Project Proposal Research for 2 credit hours each semester until the Project Proposal is completed. At this point, the student will be registered in DR39070 Professional Doctoral Project Proposal to reflect the completed course. After the Project

Proposal is approved, the student will be registered in DR40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 2 credit hours each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 40994 Dissertation – EdD in order to receive at least 4 credit hours

## MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers two types of professional Masters degrees, a Master of Divinity degree and Master of Arts. MBTS also offers a Research/Academic Master of Theological Studies. Several areas of concentration or majors are offered under each. A Graduate Certificate offers biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church.

Through these degree programs, Midwestern prepares students to be ministers who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. Midwestern believes that while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture. A ministry mindset is instilled in students with an Acts 1:8 foundation. Students are prepared to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish healthy New Testament churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

### Master of Divinity (MDiv)

#### Purpose

The Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree is the basic seminary degree for college graduates. It is the appropriate first professional degree for individuals who anticipate ordination. The standard MDiv degree program requires 81 semester hours. It is designed for individuals who anticipate serving as pastors, evangelists, associate pastors, missionaries, or in other ministries that emphasize expository preaching or teaching of the Word of God. In most cases, the MDiv degree is also the appropriate degree for students who anticipate doctoral training and a ministry of college or seminary level teaching.

To meet the needs of students preparing for ministries with specific concentrations, Midwestern offers ten concentration tracks within the MDiv degree. All MDiv degree concentrations require 90 semester hours. Concentrations are offered in Biblical Counseling, Biblical Languages, Christian Education, Church Planting, Leadership, Missions, Preaching and Pastoral Ministry, Youth Ministry, Women's Ministry, and Worship Ministries.

#### MDiv Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MDiv degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate skills sufficient for biblical leadership in the church
2. Interpret Christian Scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Develop a theological and practical foundation for spiritual formation
4. Demonstrate faithfulness to the principles of the Great Commission with awareness of cultural contexts

5. Demonstrate understanding of Christian and Baptist History and their ongoing relevance for contemporary ministry.

#### Program Content

The MDiv degree program provides a breadth of exposure to the theological disciplines as well as a depth of understanding within those disciplines. It provides students opportunities for the appropriation of theological disciplines, for deepening understanding of the life of the church, for ongoing intellectual and ministerial formation, and for exercising the arts of ministry.

#### Location

All MDiv programs can be completed at Midwestern's Kansas City campus. With the exception of the MDiv-ICP and the M-Div Worship Ministries, all courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

#### Duration

The MDiv degree typically requires four years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

#### Admission

The MDiv degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment to and qualities desired for pastoral leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

#### Distinctive Resources

MDiv students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

#### Timothy Track

The Timothy Track offers select, on-campus, Master of Divinity students at Midwestern Seminary ministry training within a local church setting. Beyond their regular studies at the main campus, Timothy Track students spend their first two semesters as interns in a partnering church, gaining up to 12 credit hours for this activity, plus a 50% tuition scholarship for their first year of M.Div. studies. Students must have and maintain a 3.0 GPA throughout the internship experience and become members in good standing with their partnering churches. For more information, see [www.mbts.edu/academics/masters-studies/timothytrack](http://www.mbts.edu/academics/masters-studies/timothytrack).

## Master of Divinity-Standard (MDiv)

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational MDiv Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
5161 Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5162 Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
8345 Biblical Leadership & Administration for the Church	3 hrs
Choose 1 of the Following <sup>4</sup>	3 hrs
5468 Leadership Practicum	
5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	
9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>81 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-Apologetics and Evangelism (MDiv-AE)

### Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the Master of Divinity degree, Apologetics and Evangelism concentration, develops specialized skill in coherently and contextually presenting the tenets of the Christian faith, especially those tenets essential to the presentation of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

### MDiv-AE Concentration Outcomes

1. Defend the core doctrines of the Christian faith in contrast to non-Christian views
2. Present the Gospel of Jesus Christ with biblical consistency, logical coherence, and contextual awareness

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational MDiv Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
<b>A&amp;E Concentration</b>	<b>9 hrs</b>
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
7016 World Religions	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>90 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5161 Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum.

<sup>2</sup> Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5162 Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum.

<sup>3</sup> Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of this course.

<sup>4</sup> Mandarin Students must choose 5468 Leadership Practicum or 9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship.

## Master of Divinity-*Biblical Counseling* (MDiv-BC)

### Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-BC develops specialized skill in the practice of biblical counseling for church-based ministry.

### MDiv-BC Concentration Outcomes

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, students graduating from the MDiv-BC concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Evaluate secular and integrative counseling models based on biblical and historical perspectives.
2. Interpret and apply Scripture to soul-care in local church and related settings using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Address the most common counseling problems and challenges of counseling using appropriate methods of biblical counseling.
4. Formulate a personal strategy of biblical counseling for ministry in the local church.

### Curriculum

**Foundational MDiv Core<sup>1</sup> 72 hrs**

**BC Concentration 18 hrs**

5501	Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5511	Biblical Interpretation and Counseling Methods	3 hrs
5512	History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513	Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514	Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5522	Marriage & Family Counseling	3 hrs

**Total Credit Hours 90 hrs**

## Master of Divinity-*Biblical Languages* (MDiv-BL)

### Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the BL develops specialized skills in the use of biblical languages.

### MDiv-BL Major Outcomes

In addition to the standard MDiv program outcomes, students in the Biblical Languages concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Translate the biblical text for exegetical evaluation
2. Establish the text using appropriate textual critical tools

### Curriculum

**Foundational MDiv Core 72 hrs**

**BL Emphasis 15 hrs**

2203	Intermediate Hebrew I	3 hrs
2204	Intermediate Hebrew II	3 hrs
2303	Intermediate Greek I	3 hrs
2304	Intermediate Greek II	3 hrs
1899	Research Capstone	3 hrs

**Elective 3 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours 90 hrs**

<sup>1</sup> MDiv-BC Students are required to choose 5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church as part of their foundational core.

## Master of Divinity-Biblical Theology (MDiv-BT)

### Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the Master of Divinity degree, Biblical Theology concentration, develops specialized skill in biblical-theological interpretation, with special attention to inner-biblical exegesis, thematic development, and canonical context.

### MDiv-BT Concentration Outcomes

1. Defend the core doctrines of the Christian faith in contrast to non-Christian views.
2. Distinguish and relate the discipline of biblical theology to both exegesis and systematic theology

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational MDiv Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
<b>BT Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
2203 Intermediate Hebrew I	3 hrs
2204 Intermediate Hebrew II	3 hrs
OR	
2303 Intermediate Greek I	
2304 Intermediate Greek II	
3203 Tradition and Scripture	3 hrs
3230 Biblical Theology	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Elective</b>	<b>3 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>90 hrs</b>

## Master of Divinity-Christian Education (MDiv-CE)

### Purpose

The MDiv-CE develops specialized skill for the work of Christian educational leadership.

### MDiv-CE Concentration Outcomes

In addition to the standard MDiv program outcomes, students in the Christian Education concentration will be able to do the following:

3. Apply the principles of Christian education to the work of educational leadership
4. Apply sound developmental theory to age-group ministry
5. Demonstrate skill needed for educational administration.

### Curriculum

<b>Foundational MDiv Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
<b>CE Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
8110 Principles of Teaching I <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
8134 Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Elective</b>	<b>3 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>90 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Female students in the MDiv-CE take CE 8110 and CE 8111 in place of MN 5161 and MN 5162 and CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core. Because of these substitutions, 9 additional elective hours are required for female students in the MDiv-CE.

## **Master of Divinity-*Christian Theology* (MDiv-CT)**

### **Purpose**

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the Master of Divinity degree, Christian Theology concentration, develops specialized skill in articulating and applying Christian theology to Christian discipleship, scholarship, and service.

### **MDiv-CT Concentration Outcomes**

1. Defend theological positions with special attention to their historical development
2. Explain the ministerial implications of a given theological position

### **Curriculum**

**Foundational MDiv Core** **72 hrs**

**CT Concentration** **12 hrs**

3203 Tradition and Scripture	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs

**Electives** **6 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours** **90 hrs**

## **Master of Divinity-*Church Planting* (MDiv-CP)**

### **Purpose**

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-CP develops specialized skill in the work of church planting.

### **MDiv-CP Concentration Outcomes**

1. Apply operative principles to the work of church planting
2. Plant healthy churches in a variety of ministry settings.

### **Curriculum**

**Foundational MDiv Core** **72 hrs**

**CP Emphasis** **18 hrs**

5409 Leadership Formation Practicum	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3 hrs
7660 Church Planting Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7664 Outreach Strategy and Methods Practicum	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs

**Total Credit Hours** **90 hrs**

## Master of Divinity-*Church Revitalization* (MDiv-CR)

### Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the Master of Divinity degree, Church Revitalization concentration, develops specialized skill in diagnosing hindrances to a church's health and discerning effective strategies for organizational change.

### MDiv-CR Concentration Outcomes

1. Diagnose hindrances to a church's health in light of biblical ecclesiology.
2. Apply biblical principles of mission and stewardship to organizational change.

### Curriculum

**Foundational MDiv Core** **72 hrs**

**CR Emphasis** **18 hrs**

5409	Leadership Formation Practicum	3 hrs
5450	Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5490	Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3 hrs
7030	Biblical Foundations for Church Renewal Pract.	3 hrs
7032	Church Renewal Practicum	3 hrs
1899	Research Capstone	3 hrs

**Total Credit Hours** **90 hrs**

## Master of Divinity-*Discipleship* (MDiv-D)

### Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the Master of Divinity degree, Discipleship concentration, prepares students for various teaching and spiritual formation ministries in churches or para-church organizations.

### MDiv-D Concentration Outcomes

1. Implement strategies for evangelism and discipleship in light of biblical spirituality and ecclesiology.
2. Apply sound pedagogical principles to effectively teach biblical and theological lessons.

### Curriculum

**Foundational MDiv Core** **72 hrs**

**Discipleship Emphasis** **15 hrs**

5450	Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
8110	Principles of Teaching I <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
8111	Principles of Teaching II <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
8411	Age Group Ministry <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
1899	Research Capstone	3 hrs

**Elective** **3 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours** **90 hrs**

---

<sup>1</sup> Female students in the MDiv-D take CE 8110 and CE 8111 in place of MN 5161 and MN 5162 and CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core. Because of these substitutions, 9 elective hours are required for female students in the MDiv-D.

## **Master of Divinity-*Ministry Leadership*** **(MDiv-ML)**

### **Purpose**

The Master of Divinity degree, Ministry Leadership concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops leadership ministry skills.

### **MDiv-ML Concentration Outcomes**

MDiv students completing the Ministry Leadership concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Implement a theologically founded and contextualized approach to ministry.
2. Enhance a given ministry's missional alignment

### **Curriculum**

**Foundational MDiv Core** **72 hrs**

**Ministry Leadership Emphasis** **12 hrs**

5409 Leadership Formation Practicum 3 hrs

5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum 3 hrs

5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum 3 hrs

1899 Research Capstone 3 hrs

**Electives** **6 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours** **90 hrs**



## Master of Divinity – *Ministry to Women* (MDiv-Ministry to Women)

*Female Students Only*

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity, Ministry to Women concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops theoretical understanding and practical skill related to women's ministry.

### MDiv-Ministry to Women Outcomes

In addition to the Master of Divinity degree objectives, students graduating with the MDiv-Ministry to Women concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate understanding of the biblical and theological foundations of women's ministry in the local church
2. Demonstrate increased skill in the practice and leadership of women's ministries in the local church.

### Curriculum

#### Foundational Core

**72 hrs**

2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8345 Biblical Leadership & Administration for the Church	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs

Choose 1 of the Following	3 hrs
5468 Leadership Practicum	
5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	
9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship	

#### Ministry to Women Emphasis

**12 hrs**

5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5901 Biblical Theology of Womanhood	3 hrs

5910 Women's Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs

**Electives 6 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours 90 hrs**

## Master of Divinity-*Missions* (MDiv-M)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Missions concentration, is offered in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The degree program includes two years of study at Midwestern and two (or three) years of international field-based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., “2+2” or “2+3”). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience. The concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on establishing healthy New Testament churches in international settings.

### MDiv-M Concentration Outcomes

MDiv students with the Missions concentration will be able to demonstrate skills necessary to start Baptist churches in international settings.

### MDiv-M Reverse 2+2 or 2+3 Option

The MDiv-M reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option provides current or former missionary personnel who have served overseas opportunity to receive some credit for their practical experience on their previous experience in the missionary field. To qualify to receive credit under the MDiv-M reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option, the applicant must do the following:

1. Complete an accredited baccalaureate degree in biblical or Christian studies and qualify in all other ways for admissions to Midwestern as a degree-seeking graduate student
2. Complete a minimum of two years of uninterrupted overseas missionary service with a known or recognized mission organization (preferably the IMB)
3. Complete their assignment overseas in a primarily ministry assignment (church planting, collegiate evangelism, or general evangelism) and have a field supervisor who can provide a written evaluation of the applicant’s ministry work experience
4. Complete a telephone or personal interview with Midwestern’s international missions professor or other designated official
5. Read the required texts for each course for which credit is sought.

To receive credit for missionary field learning experiences, the student must obtain approval from the Missions faculty of MBTS.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
<b>Missions Emphasis<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
7016 World Religions	3 hrs
7207 Missionary Anthropology Practicum	3 hrs
7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning	3 hrs
7217 International Church Planting Practicum	3 hrs
7221 Cross-Cultural Church Planting Practicum	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>90 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> MN 5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum, MN 5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum, and MN 7664 Outreach Strategy and Methods Practicum can be substituted for MS 7209 Cross-Cultural Comm. &

Language Learning, MS 7217 International Church Planting Practicum, and MS 7221 Cross Cultural Church Planting Practicum, respectively.

## **Master of Divinity-Preaching and Pastoral Ministry (MDiv-PP)**

*Male Students Only*

### **Purpose**

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-PP Concentration prepares men for pastoral ministry in local churches.

### **MDiv-PP Ministry Outcomes**

1. Exercise biblically appropriate pastoral leadership
2. Deliver biblically sound expository sermons.

### **Curriculum**

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
<b>Preaching and Pastoral Ministry Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
3203 Tradition and Scripture	3 hrs
3230 Biblical Theology	3 hrs
5130 Advanced Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Elective</b>	<b>3 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>90 hrs</b>

## **Master of Divinity-Student Ministry (MDiv-SM)**

### **Purpose**

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-SM concentration prepares students to lead in adolescent and young adult ministry.

### **MDiv-SM Concentration Outcomes**

1. Lead effectively in adolescent and young adult ministry
2. Design biblical lessons for adolescents and young adults.

### **Curriculum**

<b>Foundational Core<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
<b>SM Emphasis</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
8485 Youth Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>90 hrs</b>

---

<sup>1</sup>Female Students who must take 8411 as part of their foundational core will have 3 additional hours of electives.

## Master of Divinity - *Worship Ministries* (MDiv-WM)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity, Worship Ministries (MDIV-WM) degree prepares students for specialized leadership in worship ministry in the local church, with attention to its theological, aesthetic, and administrative demands. Formal, undergraduate training in music is advantageous but not required for admission to this program. Incoming students must, however, demonstrate proficiency in music fundamentals, including theory, conducting, piano, instrumental performance, and voice (see “Competency Test” information at the end of the Church Music Course Description section for a thorough explanation).

### Master of Divinity Degree Outcomes

MDiv students with the Worship Ministries concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate leadership skill that is appropriate to worship ministry
2. Demonstrate specialized skill in music performance
3. Apply standard music theory to the work of worship leadership.

### Worship Ministry Concentration Outcomes

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skill and performance discipline
3. Demonstrate administrative and leadership skill that is appropriate to worship ministry.

### Curriculum

#### Foundational Core

**60 hrs**

2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006	Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
5161	Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5162	Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs

5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
5201	Evangelism	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8345	Biblical Leadership & Administration for the Church	3 hrs
9100	Biblical Foundations for Worship	3 hrs

Choose 1 of the Following		3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	
5510	Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	

#### Worship Ministries Core **12 hrs**

9205	Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401	Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403	Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9421	Worship Technology	3 hrs

#### Worship Ministries Practicum **9 hrs**

9103	Preparing Vocalists for Worship	3 hrs
9104	Preparing Instrumentalists for Worship	3 hrs
9565	Integrative Worship Ministry Experience	3 hrs

#### Applied Music Lessons **3 hrs**

Choose major lesson area from voice, guitar, or piano  
(3 consecutive semesters at one (1) credit hr per semester)

#### Music Ensemble Participation **3 hrs**

##### Choose from the following:

9582	North Oak Band*	2 hrs
9583	Voices of Midwestern**	1 hr

\*Audition only/both vocalists and instrumentalists

\*\*No audition necessary – all welcome to enroll

#### Additional Lessons or Ensemble Participation **3 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours **90 hrs****

<sup>1</sup> Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5161 Principles of Preaching.

<sup>2</sup> Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5162 Expository Preaching Laboratory.

<sup>3</sup> Female students in the MDiv-WM take CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core

## **Korean Master of Divinity-Standard (K-MDiv)**

### **Curriculum**

<b>Korean Foundational MDiv Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
2406 History of Biblical Interpretation	3 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
5161 Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
8345 Biblical Leadership and Administration for the Church	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>81 hrs</b>

---

<sup>1</sup> Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5161 Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum.

<sup>2</sup> Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5162 Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum.

<sup>3</sup> Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of 5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry.

## **Korean Master of Divinity-*Biblical Counseling* (K-MDiv-BC)**

### **Purpose**

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the Korean MDiv-BC develops specialized skill in the practice of biblical counseling for church-based ministry.

### **MDiv-BC Concentration Outcomes**

1. Evaluate secular and integrative counseling models based on biblical and historical perspectives.
2. Interpret and apply Scripture to soul-care in local church and related settings using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Address the most common counseling problems and challenges of counseling using appropriate methods of biblical counseling.
4. Formulate a personal strategy of biblical counseling for ministry in the local church.

### **Curriculum**

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>72 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
2406 History of Biblical Interpretation	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
5161 Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
8345 Biblical Leadership and Administration for the Church	3 hrs

<b>BC Concentration</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
5501 Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5511 Biblical Interpretation and Counseling Methods	3 hrs
5512 History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513 Biblical Counseling and Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514 Addictive Behaviors and Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5522 Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs

**Total Credit Hours** **90 hrs**

<sup>1</sup> Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5161 Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum.

<sup>2</sup> Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5162 Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum.

<sup>3</sup> Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of 5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry.

## **Korean Master of Divinity-*Christian Education* (K-MDiv-CE)**

### **Purpose**

The Master of Divinity degree, Christian Education concentration, prepares men and women to mobilize people to follow God's call on their lives to use their God-given spiritual gifts and abilities as they pursue their passions in His name.

### **MDiv-CE Concentration Outcomes**

MDiv students with Christian Education concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian Education in the context of mobilization
2. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of developmental theories and their application to Christian education in the context of mobilization
3. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, appreciation, and skills of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church done in the context of mobilization
4. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, appreciation, and skills of discipleship, evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry in the context of mobilization.

### **Curriculum**

**Korean Foundational MDiv Core** **72 hrs**

**CE Emphasis** **15 hrs**

8110 Principles of Teaching I<sup>1</sup> 3 hrs

8111 Principles of Teaching II<sup>1</sup> 3 hrs

8134 Issues in Christian Education 3 hrs

8411 Age Group Ministry<sup>1</sup> 3 hrs

1899 Research Capstone 3 hrs

**Electives** **3 hrs**

**Total Credit Hours** **90 hrs**

---

<sup>1</sup> Female students in the K-MDiv-CE take CE 8110 and CE 8111 in place of MN 5161 and MN 5162 and CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core. Because of these substitutions, 9 additional elective hours are required for female students in the K- MDiv-CE.

# MASTER OF ARTS

## Purpose

The MA degree at MBTS prepares students for specialized Christian service in a variety of ministry settings.

## MA Degree Outcomes

1. Integrate biblical truth with the practice of specialized Christian service
2. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with the practice of sound academic research
3. Demonstrate appropriate leadership skills in an area of specialized Christian service.

## Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

## Admission

The MA degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

MA students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

# Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (MABC)

## Purpose

The MABC degree provides significant training in the principles and methods of biblical counseling, preparing students for service in local churches, biblical counseling centers, and wider ministry settings. The MABC meets current ACBC standards and is not intended to prepare graduates for state licensure.

## MABC Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MA in Biblical Counseling degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Evaluate secular and integrative counseling models based on biblical and historical perspectives.
2. Interpret and apply Scripture to soul-care in local church and related settings using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Address the most common counseling problems and challenges of counseling using appropriate methods of biblical counseling.
4. Formulate a personal strategy of biblical counseling for ministry in the local church.

## Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
<b>BC Emphasis</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
5501 Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5511 Biblical Interpretation & Counseling Methods	3 hrs
5512 History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513 Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514 Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5515 Supervised Counseling Practicum I	3 hrs
5516 Supervised Counseling Practicum II	3 hrs
5522 Marriage & Family Counseling	3 hrs
5525 Contemporary Issues in Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>60 hrs</b>



# Korean Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (K-MABC)

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>33 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
5430 Introduction of Pastoral Ministry <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs

<b>BC Emphasis</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
5501 Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5511 Biblical Interpretation & Counseling Methods	3 hrs
5512 History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513 Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514 Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5515 Supervised Counseling Practicum I	3 hrs
5516 Supervised Counseling Practicum II	3 hrs
5522 Marriage & Family Counseling	3 hrs

**Total Credit Hours** **60 hrs**

---

<sup>1</sup> Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of this course.

## Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE)

### Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) degree is to prepare men and women to mobilize people to follow God's call on their lives to use their God-given spiritual gifts and abilities as they pursue their passions in His name. The MACE is a professional degree directed toward preparing students for the various disciple-making ministries in the church as well as serving in missions, denominational work, and other related ministries. In addition, the degree is foundational for entrance into advanced degree programs in education/discipleship.

### MACE Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MACE degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of making disciples
2. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of developmental theories and their application to education
3. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and skills of the operative principles and administrative approaches in the church
4. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application in discipleship, evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry.

### Location

All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

### Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>39 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs

<b>Christian Education Emphasis</b>	<b>21 hrs</b>
5801 Volunteer Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8134 Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8345 Biblical Leadership and Administration for the Church	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry	3 hrs

<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>60 hrs</b>
---------------------------	---------------

## **Korean Master of Arts in Christian Education (K-MACE)**

### **Curriculum**

#### **Foundational Core 39 hrs**

2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5201	Evangelism	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
5006	Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs

#### **Christian Education Emphasis 21 hrs**

8110	Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111	Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8134	Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8136	Curriculum Design or 8130 Educational Psych	3 hrs
8150	Education Internship	3 hrs
8345	Biblical Leadership and Administration for the Church	3 hrs
8411	Age Group Ministry	3 hrs

#### **Total Credit Hours 60 hrs**

## Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies (MAIS)

### Purpose

A 36-hour master's degree offered in two distinctive curriculum tracks, MAIS Standard and MAIS Fusion-Masters.

Students may complete the MAIS Standard curriculum by completing 27 hours of a Foundational Core courses and 9 hours of Intercultural Studies courses.

Students may complete the MAIS Fusion-Masters curriculum in two phases. In phase one, students will complete the 27 hours of Foundational Core courses in consecutive fall, winter, and spring terms.<sup>1</sup> While enrolled in these courses, students will be placed in a cohort with other MAIS Fusion-Masters students, and participate in weekly in-person meetings with MBTS missions faculty.

In the summer following the completion of the MAIS Foundational Core courses, students will deploy to partner with either IMB or NAMB personnel for the Fusion-Masters Practicums phase, also known as phase II. During phase II, students will complete the remaining 9 hours. IMB or NAMB personnel will supervise these practicum courses, and an MBTS missions faculty will serve as the professor of record.

### Intercultural Studies Major Outcomes

Students graduating from the MA in Intercultural Studies degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Interpret Scripture using theologically and historically informed principles.
2. Demonstrate skill in communicating biblical truth cross-culturally.
3. Demonstrate cooperative leadership skills in a missions context.
4. Identify biblically faithful and culturally relevant strategies for church planting in a missions context.

### Duration

This degree typically requires one year of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

## Curriculum - Standard

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs

<b>Intercultural Studies Emphasis</b>	<b>9 hrs</b>
7016 World Religions	3 hrs
7207 Missionary Anthropology Practicum	3 hrs
7221 Cross-Cultural Church Planting Practicum	3 hrs

**Total Credit Hours** **36 hrs**

## Curriculum – Fusion-Masters

<b>Foundational Core (Phase I)</b>	<b>33 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
7222 Foreign Language Study I	3 hrs
7223 Foreign Language Study II	3 hrs

<b>Fusion-Masters Practicums (Phase II)</b>	<b>3 hrs</b>
MS 7217 International Church Planting or	
MS 7113 North American Church Planting	3 hrs

**Total Credit Hours** **36 hrs**

<sup>1</sup> Students are required to take the On-Campus Sections of MN 5060 Evangelism & Discipleship and MN 7011 Missiology.

## Master of Arts in Worship Ministries (MAWM)

### Purpose

The Master of Arts in Worship Ministries degree (MAWM) prepares students for leadership in the specialized area of worship ministry in the local church.

### MAWM Degree Outcomes

Students graduating with a Master of Arts in Worship Ministries will be able to do following:

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skill and performance discipline
3. Demonstrate administrative and leadership skill that is appropriate to worship and church music ministry
4. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with professional musical development
5. Demonstrate a balanced approach to the use of traditional and contemporary music styles.

### Prerequisites

An undergraduate degree in music is advantageous, but *not* required, as a prerequisite for admission to the degree program. All incoming MAWM students must show proficiency in fundamental musical skills and are assessed by competency tests (see “Competency Test” information in the Course Description sections for a thorough explanation) upon entering the program.

### Duration

The MAWM is designed to be completed by musically proficient students in two years of full-time study. Accordingly, the duration of this degree depends on the level of competency brought by the applicant in music theory and instrumental practice.

### Location

Most courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. However, some music courses are only offered on campus. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

## Curriculum

### Foundational Core 30 hrs

2210	Old Testament Survey I or	
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I or	
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II or	
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5006	Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
5201	Evangelism	3 hrs
8345	Biblical Leadership and Administration for the Church	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs

### Worship Ministries Core 15 hrs

9100	Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205	Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401	Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403	Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9421	Worship Technology	3 hrs

### Worship Ministries Practicum 9 hrs

9103	Preparing Vocalists for Worship	3 hrs
9104	Preparing Instrumentalists for Worship	3 hrs
9565	Integrative Worship Ministry Experience	3 hrs

### Applied Music Lessons: 3 hrs

Choose major lesson area from voice, guitar, or piano  
(3 consecutive semesters at one (1) credit hr per semester)

### Music Ensemble Participation 3 hrs

<b>Choose from the following:</b>		
9582	North Oak Band*	2 hrs
9583	Voices of Midwestern**	1 hr

\*Audition only/both vocalists and instrumentalists

\*\*No audition necessary – all welcome to enroll

### Total Credit Hours 60 hrs

# MASTER OF CHRISTIAN STUDIES (MCS)

## Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Christian Studies degree program is to provide a basic understanding of Christian doctrine and discipleship for Christian service or further graduate education.

## MCS Degree Outcomes:

Students graduating with the Master of Christian Studies degree will be able to do the following:

1. Interpret Christian Scripture with hermeneutical and exegetical excellence
2. Confess Christian doctrine with biblical, theological, and historical awareness
3. Formulate a practical and personal plan for Christian discipleship

## Location

The MCS can be completed at Midwestern's Kansas City campus (through a combination of residential, online, or field-based classes) or at Midwestern's Global Campus (through a combination of online and field-based classes). All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

## Duration

This degree typically requires one-and-a-half to two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. In those cases where an exception is warranted, because a person or persons admitted to the degree program and pursuing the degree have some advanced theological study or have prior extensive undergraduate studies in appropriate foundational areas, they may be able to complete the program in one year of course work.

## Admission

The MCS degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian service, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

MCS students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious

fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## Curriculum

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
 Choose One:	 3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
 Choose One:	 3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
 <b>Electives</b>	 <b>6 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit Hours</b>	<b>36 hrs</b>

# MASTER OF APPLIED THEOLOGY (MAT)

## Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Applied Theology degree program is to provide a graduate-level understanding of Christian doctrine and discipleship for Christian service, ministry leadership, or further education.

## MAT Degree Outcomes

Students graduating with the Master of Applied Theology degree will be able to do the following:

1. Interpret Christian Scripture with hermeneutical and exegetical excellence
2. Confess Christian doctrine with biblical, theological, and historical awareness
3. Employ practical skills in an area of applied theology for the Church

## Location

The MAT can be completed at Midwestern's Kansas City campus (through a combination of residential and online classes) or at Midwestern's Global Campus (through online classes). All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

## Duration

This degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. In those cases where an exception is warranted, because a person or persons admitted to the degree program and pursuing the degree have some advanced theological study or have prior extensive undergraduate studies in appropriate foundational areas, they may be able to complete the program in one year of course work.

## Admission

The MAT degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian scholarship, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

MAT students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious

fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Standard

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Standard Emphasis</b>	<b>9 hrs</b>
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9 hrs</b>
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Biblical Counseling

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Biblical Counseling Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5501 Biblical Counseling & Psych. Theories	3 hrs
5513 Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5522 Marriage & Family Counseling	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Christian Education

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Christian Education Emphasis</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8134 Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
5468 Leadership Practicum	
5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	
9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship	
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>



## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Church Planting

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Church Planting Emphasis</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
7660 Church Planting Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7664 Outreach Strategy & Methods Practicum	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Church Revitalization

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Church Revitalization Emphasis</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
7030 Biblical Foundations for Church Renewal Pract.	3 hrs
7032 Church Renewal Practicum	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Discipleship

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Discipleship Emphasis</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Ministry Leadership

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Ministry Leadership Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
5409 Leadership Formation Practicum	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5468 Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3 hrs
8345 Biblical Leadership & Admin. for the Church	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Ministry to Women

*Female Students Only*

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Ministry to Women Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5901 Biblical Theology of Womanhood	3 hrs
5910 Women's Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Missions

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Missions Emphasis<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
7016 World Religions	3 hrs
7207 Missionary Anthropology Practicum	3 hrs
7209 Cross-Cultural Comm. & Language Learning	3 hrs
7217 International Church Planting Practicum	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> MN 5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum and MN 5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum can be substituted for MS 7209 Cross-Cultural Comm. & Language Learning and MS 7217 International Church Planting Practicum, respectively.

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Pastoral Ministry

*Male Students Only*

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Pastoral Ministry Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
5161 Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep. Pract.	3 hrs
5162 Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Pract.	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
8345 Biblical Leadership & Admin. for the Church	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Preaching

*Male Students Only*

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Preaching Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
3203 Tradition and Scripture	3 hrs
3230 Biblical Theology	3 hrs
5161 Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep. Pract.	3 hrs
5162 Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Pract.	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Student Ministry

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Student Ministry Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
5161 Expository Preaching I: Sermon Prep. Pract. <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5162 Expository Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Pract.	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry	3 hrs
8485 Youth Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Worship Ministries

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Worship Ministries Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205 Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401 Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403 Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Female students in the MAT, Student Ministry take CE 8110 and CE 8111 in place of MN 5161 and MN 5162

## **Master of Applied Theology (MAT), Worship Ministries (Korean Language)**

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
<b>Worship Ministries Emphasis</b>	<b>20 hrs</b>
9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205 Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401 Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403 Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9416 Music and Missions	2 hrs
9408 Worship Bands Methods	1 hr
9409 Worship Team Techniques	1 hr
9427 Resources for Worship	1 hr
Applied Music Lessons <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>50 hrs</b>

---

<sup>1</sup> Students choose major lesson area from voice, guitar, or piano 3 consecutive semesters at 1 credit hour per semester.

# MASTER OF BIBLICAL STUDIES (MBS)

## Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Biblical Studies degree program is to provide a graduate-level understanding of Christian Scripture and doctrine for Christian service, biblical scholarship, or further education.

## MBS Degree Outcomes

Students graduating with the Master of Biblical Studies degree will be able to do the following:

1. Interpret Christian Scripture with hermeneutical and exegetical excellence
2. Confess Christian doctrine with biblical, theological, and historical awareness
3. Employ research skills in an area of biblical scholarship for the Church

## Location

The MBS can be completed at Midwestern's Kansas City campus (through a combination of residential and online classes) or at Midwestern's Global Campus (through online classes). All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

## Duration

This degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. In those cases where an exception is warranted, because a person or persons admitted to the degree program and pursuing the degree have some advanced theological study or have prior extensive undergraduate studies in appropriate foundational areas, they may be able to complete the program in one year of course work.

## Admission

The MBS degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian scholarship, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

MBS students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

# Master of Biblical Studies (MBS), Biblical Greek

## Foundational Core

2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
5006	Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs

Choose One: 3 hrs

3400 Christian Ethics

5201 Evangelism

7011 Missiology

Choose One: 3 hrs

3110 Baptist History

3232 Survey of Historical Theology

## Biblical Greek Emphasis

2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2303	Intermediate Greek I	3 hrs
2304	Intermediate Greek II	3 hrs
1899	Research Capstone	3 hrs

**Total Credit hours 45 hrs**

## Master of Biblical Studies (MBS), Biblical Hebrew

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Biblical Hebrew Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2203 Intermediate Hebrew I	3 hrs
2204 Intermediate Hebrew II	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Biblical Studies (MBS), Biblical Languages<sup>1</sup>

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Biblical Languages Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
2202 Intermediate Hebrew I	3 hrs
2203 Intermediate Hebrew II	3 hrs
2302 Intermediate Greek I	3 hrs
2303 Intermediate Greek II	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup> Requires sufficient prior training in both Greek and Hebrew grammar, usually 6 hours in each discipline at the undergraduate level or credit-by-examination.



## **Master of Biblical Studies (MBS), Biblical Theology**

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Biblical Theology Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
3203 Tradition and Scripture	3 hrs
3230 Biblical Theology	3 hrs
2 Courses in Biblical Languages	6 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

# MASTER OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (MTS)

## Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Theological Studies degree program is to provide a graduate-level understanding of theological disciplines for Christian service, theological scholarship, or further education.

## MTS Degree Outcomes

Students graduating with the Master of Theological Studies degree will be able to do the following:

1. Interpret Christian Scripture with hermeneutical and exegetical excellence
2. Confess Christian doctrine with biblical, theological, and historical awareness
3. Employ research skills in an area of theological studies for the Church

## Location

The MTS can be completed at Midwestern's Kansas City campus (through a combination of residential, online, or field-based classes) or at Midwestern's Global Campus (through a combination of online and field-based classes). All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

## Duration

This degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. In those cases where an exception is warranted, because a person or persons admitted to the degree program and pursuing the degree have some advanced theological study or have prior extensive undergraduate studies in appropriate foundational areas, they may be able to complete the program in one year of course work.

## Admission

The MTS degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian service, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

MTS students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious

fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Standard

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Standard Emphasis</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
4 Additional courses with an HT prefix	12 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Apologetics and Evangelism

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	
<b>Apologetics and Evangelism Emphasis</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
3300 Introduction of Apologetics	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5201 Evangelism	3 hrs
7011 Missiology	3 hrs
7016 World Religions	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Christian Theology

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>27 hrs</b>
2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs
Choose One:	3 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	
<b>Christian Theology Emphasis</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3203 Tradition and Scripture	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
3300 Introduction of Apologetics	3 hrs
5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs
<b>Total Credit hours</b>	<b>45 hrs</b>

## **Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Historical Theology**

### **Foundational Core 27 hrs**

2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200 Theology I	3 hrs
3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5006 Biblical Spirituality	3 hrs

### **Choose One: 3 hrs**

3400 Christian Ethics	
5201 Evangelism	
7011 Missiology	

### **Historical Theology Emphasis 18 hrs**

3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3203 Tradition and Scripture	3 hrs
3232 Survey of Historical Theology	3 hrs
1899 Research Capstone	3 hrs

### **Total Credit hours 45 hrs**

# CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

## Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificate

### Purpose

The Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificate programs of MBTS are designed to offer biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church, at an advanced level. These certificates are not alternatives to professional preparation for vocational ministry offered through the institution's doctoral educational degree-programs; however, they afford students an opportunity to deepen their understanding and skills, beyond the undergraduate and masters levels, through study and training in a formal academic environment.

### Post-Graduate Certificate Objectives

Students graduating with a Nondegree Graduate Certificate will be able to do the following, at a level that is appropriate for study as an advanced layperson:

1. Demonstrate increased knowledge of the Bible and theology
2. Interpret the English text of Scripture with greater proficiency using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Articulate and defend their own theological beliefs on the basis of Scripture and within the larger setting of church history
4. Understand and practice the classical spiritual disciplines
5. Be engaged faithfully in the Great Commission, having the skills and understanding needed for lay evangelism and/or missions involvement.

### Duration

A full-time student could complete a Nondegree certificate program in one year. Part-time students may complete one of these programs at their own pace.

### Location

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers courses for its Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificates on the main campus in Kansas City and online. At least fifty percent of the credit hours required for a Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificate must be completed through online or on-campus classes offered by MBTS, subject to the availability of each desired course by either delivery-system.

### Curriculum

The curriculum for each certificate is 12 hours in length and is determined by the corresponding emphasis or concentration. Accordingly, the following certificates are available to the nondegree-seeking post-graduate student:

Apologetics  
Church Revitalization  
Biblical Counseling  
Biblical Theology  
Educational Ministry  
Ethics  
Expository Preaching  
Historical Theology  
Leadership  
Ministry  
Missiology  
Missions  
New Testament  
Old Testament  
Preaching  
Theological Education (The Residency PhD)  
Systematic Theology

### Eligibility

The admission standards for Nondegree post-graduate certificate programs are the same as those applying to degree-seeking students. Candidates for post-graduate certificates must maintain at least a 3.0 GPA during the course of their study.

## Nondegree Graduate Certificates

### Purpose

The Graduate Certificate programs of MBTS are designed to offer biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church. These certificates are not alternatives to professional preparation for vocational ministry offered through the institution's graduate educational programs; however, they afford students an opportunity to deepen their understanding and skills through study and training in a formal academic environment. Degree-seeking students are not eligible to receive certificates.

### Graduate Certificate Objectives

Students graduating with a Graduate Certificate will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate increased knowledge of the Bible and theology
2. Interpret the English text of Scripture with greater proficiency using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Articulate and defend their own theological beliefs on the basis of Scripture and within the larger setting of church history
4. Understand and practice the classical spiritual disciplines
5. Be engaged faithfully in the Great Commission, having the skills and understanding needed for lay evangelism and/or missions involvement.

### Duration

A full-time student could complete a certificate program in one year. Part-time students may complete one of these programs at their own pace.

### Location

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers courses for its Graduate Certificates on the main campus in Kansas City and online. At least fifty percent of the credit hours required for a Graduate Certificate must be completed through online or on-campus classes offered by MBTS in Kansas City.

### Eligibility

The admission standards for a graduate certificate are the same as those applying to a nondegree-seeking student. Candidates for a graduate certificate must maintain at least a 2.0 GPA during the course of their study.

### Curriculum

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers five certificates. Each consists of 15 credit hours.

## *For the Church Certificate*

2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
5201	Evangelism	3 hrs

**Total Credit hours** 15 hrs

## *Biblical Counseling Certificate*

5110	Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5450	Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5501	Biblical Counseling and Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5513	Biblical Counseling and Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5522	Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs

**Total Credit hours** 15 hrs

## *Church Planting Certificate*

5201	Evangelism	3 hrs
5450	Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5490	Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3 hrs
7660	Church Planting Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7664	Outreach Strategies and Methods Practicum	3 hrs

**Total Credit hours** 15 hrs

## *Church Revitalization Certificate*

5201	Evangelism	3 hrs
5450	Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3 hrs
5490	Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3 hrs
7030	Biblical Foundations for Church Renewal Pract	3 hrs
7032	Church Renewal Practicum	3 hrs

**Total Credit hours** 15 hrs

## *Missions Certificate*

7011	Missiology	3 hrs
7016	World Religions	3 hrs
7207	Missionary Anthropology Practicum	3 hrs
7217	International Church Planting Practicum	3 hrs
7221	Cross-Cultural Church Planting Practicum	3 hrs

**Total Credit hours** 15 hrs

## Midwestern Women's Institute (Nondegree)

### Purpose

Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI) provides a course of study for any woman regardless of marital or occupational status who wants to enable and enhance spiritual and practical skills necessary for effective service. MWI offers courses designed to equip women for ministry in the home, church, and community.

Completion of a Certificate of Ministry Studies satisfies the requirements with the International Missions Board (IMB).

Courses with MWI are not equivalent to college level courses and may not be used to substitute undergraduate, master's, or doctoral degree programs.

### Midwestern Women's Institute Outcomes

Students graduating with the MWI Certificate will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the Bible and personal discipleship
2. Develop an appreciation for Baptist heritage, mission, and ministries
3. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the biblical foundation for marriage and the family
4. Develop an understanding of ministry opportunities in view of their personal talents and gifts.

### Location

Courses for the MWI Certificate are offered online and on campus in Kansas City.

### Duration

Students attend classes in the evening and complete the requirements in two to three years.

### Distinctive Resources

MWI students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to preparation for ministry.

## Curriculum

Two different levels of study are available.

*Certificate of Ministry Studies: 30 credits*

Granted to the student who completes all 30 credits of required courses.

*Advanced Certificate of Ministry Studies: 45 credits*

Granted to the student who completes all 30 credits of required courses and 15 credits of elective courses (see course descriptions in the back of the catalog for possible MWI electives).

WC30 Old Testament Survey I	3 credits
WC31 Old Testament Survey II	3 credits
WC32 New Testament Survey I	3 credits
WC33 New Testament Survey II	3 credits
WC34 Evangelism & Missions	3 credits
WC35 Discipleship I	3 credits
WC36 Discipleship II	3 credits
WC37 Hermeneutics I	3 credits
WC38 Baptist Heritage & Beliefs	3 credits
WC39 Theology I	3 credits
OR	
WC40 Theology II	3 credits

## **Midwestern Women’s Institute (Nondegree)- *Korean***

### **Purpose**

The Midwestern Women’s Institute (MWI) Korean certificate serves pastors’ wives who wants to enable and enhance spiritual and practical skills necessary for effective service.

### **Duration**

Students attend classes and complete the requirements in two to three years.

### **Curriculum**

WC29 Biblical Parenting	3
WC50 Women in the Bible	3
WC51 Building Christian Home	3
WC52 The Role & Identity of Pastor’s Wife	3
WC53 Inductive Bible Study	3
WC54 Educational Ministry I-Child	3
WC55 Educational Ministry II-Youth	3
WC56 Counseling Women	3
WC57 Marriage and Family Counseling	3
WC58 Spiritual Formation Group	3



# Curriculum–Course Descriptions

## COURSE NUMBERING GUIDE

**Doctoral Courses** (The third digit, with exception to Counseling courses: 0 Other, 1 Language, 2 Ministry, 3 Theology, 4 Ethics, 5 Old Testament, 6 New Testament, 7 Exposition, 8 Christian Education)

- 30-Doctoral Foundations
- 31-Ministry (Leadership, Pastoral)
- 32-Counseling/Biblical Counseling
- 33-Church Planting/Revitalization & Missions
- 34-Education
- 35-Biblical Studies
- 36-Preaching
- 37-Theology & Historical Theology
- 38-Ethics
- 39-Other (Field Studies, Comprehensive Examinations, Directed Studies, Special Topic, etc.)
- 40-Research and Dissertation

### Seminary Graduate Courses

(First digit = field of study; second digit = discipline)

#### MASTER’S COURSES

- 1-General Studies (GS)
  - 0 Workshops
  - 1 Examination
  - 2 Cohort
  - 4 Communication Skills
  - 5 Special Topic
  - 6 Foreign Language
  - 8 Assessment
  - 9 Independent Study
- 2-Biblical Studies (BS)
  - 1 Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology
  - 2 Old Testament Interpretation and Hebrew
  - 3 New Testament Interpretation and Greek
  - 4 Hermeneutics
- 3-Historical-Theological Studies (HT)
  - 1 Church History
  - 2 Theology
  - 3 Christian Philosophy
  - 4 Ethics
  - 5 Theological Languages

- 5-Ministry (MN)
  - 0 Spiritual Formation
  - 1 Preaching
  - 2 Evangelism
  - 3 Pastoral Care
  - 4 Pastoral Leadership
  - 5 Counseling or Biblical Counseling (CO or BC)
  - 6 Collegiate Ministry
  - 7 Church and Law
  - 8 Ministry Services
  - 9 Women's Ministry
- 7-Missions (MS)
  - 0 General Missions
  - 1 North American Missions
  - 2 International Missions
  - 3 World Religions
  - 4 Regional Studies
  - 5 Urban Evangelism
  - 6 Evangelism Practicum
- 8-Christian Education (CE)
  - 1 Foundations
  - 2 Development
  - 3 Administration
  - 4 Ministry
- 9-Church Music (CM)
  - 1 Theory
  - 2 History
  - 3 Choral
  - 4 Administration and Programs
  - 5 Performance and Applied

# DOCTORAL COURSES

## Doctoral Foundations

### **00000 Doctoral Orientation 0 hrs**

A non-credit course designed to familiarize new doctoral students with the documents and policies of the doctoral studies program, including a study of the current Turabian and other writing standards and a unit on the Cooperative Program. Completion of the course is required for enrollment in other doctoral seminars or classes.

### **30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium 4 hrs**

An introduction to the academic, professional, research, and personal disciplines necessary for the successful completion of a doctoral degree. Students are equipped to assess the theological foundations and principles of doctoral study; develop critical thinking techniques and writing abilities; identify and deploy doctoral-level ministry and research skills; and utilize library resources for study and research. Subsequent to the seminar students develop a strategic plan to maximize the benefits of doctoral studies.

### **30025 Orientation to Christian Counseling 4 hrs**

An orientation seminar covering the theological and practical foundations of doctoral counseling and research.

### **30021 Professional Doctoral Studies Colloquium (Spanish) 4 hrs**

An introduction to the academic, professional, research, and personal disciplines necessary for the successful completion of a doctoral degree. Students are equipped to assess the theological foundations and principles of doctoral study; develop critical thinking techniques; demonstrate and defend sound hermeneutical principles; identify and deploy doctoral level ministry and research skills; and utilize library resources for study and research. Subsequent to the seminar students develop a strategic plan to maximize the benefits of doctoral studies.

### **30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing problems, bringing biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on those problems, and developing and communicating solutions through preaching, teaching, counseling, and organizational and administrative change.

### **30090 Dissertation Seminar 4 hrs**

Students will study project or dissertation guidelines and consider doctoral-level testing and measurement instruments, as appropriate. The professors will present a step-by-step overview of the dissertation process. Developing a comprehensive understanding of the design and implementation of a dissertation will be the primary

aim of the seminar. Teaching will include group discussion and lab work.

### **30091 Dissertation Design and Statistics 2 hrs**

A capstone seminar that prepares the student to identify and address a research topic in counseling, culminating in a successful dissertation and defense.

## Ministry/Leadership/Pastoral

### **31010 Christian Leadership 4 hrs**

A study of the practice of Christian leadership. After an investigation of biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of leadership, students write and justify a strategy for leading Christian ministries.

### **31020 Developing Christian Leaders 4 hrs**

An examination of biblical and contemporary models of identifying, enlisting, and equipping Christian leaders. Following a study of selected biblical texts and Christian and secular literature, each student writes and defends a strategy for developing Christian leaders in the student's ministry setting.

### **31040 Contemporary Issues in Leadership 4 hrs**

A seminar focusing on issues Christian leaders may face. Topics include but are not limited to organizational change, conflict management, the transitional pastor, church planting, etc.

### **31050 Biblical Foundations for Leadership 4 hrs**

A course which develops an advanced biblical foundation for the study of leadership.

### **31060 Organizational Theory and Development 4 hrs**

An advanced study of leadership models and organizational development theory, with attention given to their worldview presuppositions, empirical adequacy, and contribution to the development of Christian approaches.

### **31070 Worship Leadership 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to use biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary resources to enhance the minister's ability to plan, lead, enrich, and reform congregational Christian worship.

### **31075 Leading and Discipling for the Musician-Theologian 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to better equip the professional-level musician-theologian to competently lead and disciple others in the context of their local church worship and music ministry. Students will focus on ways to more effectively lead corporate worship while simultaneously grow a replicating ministry centered on the primacy of making Christian disciples. Special attention will be given to the topics of leading corporate worship, pastoring,

discipling others through a vibrant worship ministry, navigating trends in worship, and shepherding a congregation through transitions in worship.

### **31077 Worship Ministries Conference**

**Seminar: Sing! 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to assist and enable the student in experiencing the personal, professional, and educational benefits of attending the national “Sing!” conference in Nashville, Tennessee. The unique setting of this conference seminar will provide students the opportunity to examine the biblical and theological precedence for congregational singing, and provide practical insight and resources to encourage a revitalization of congregational song in the local church context.

**31080 Biblical Spirituality 4 hrs**

An advanced study of biblical spirituality with attention given to its theological, personal, and pastoral dimensions.

**31085 Change and Conflict in Leadership 4 hrs**

An advanced study of leadership through change and conflict in light of biblical mandates.

**31210 Evangelism and Ministry Practice 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to investigate the practice of evangelism. After a study of biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of evangelism, each student composes and justifies a strategy for evangelism in the student’s ministry setting.

**31220 Foundations of Ministry to Women 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to establish a theological foundation for ministry to women.

**31225 Contemporary Issues in Ministry to Women 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to explore selected topics and concerns in ministry to women.

**31280 The Bible and Pastoral Care 4 hrs**

An advanced study of pastoral theology and soul-care as defined by Scripture.

**31310 A Biblical Theology of Worship, Culture, Music, and the Arts 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to help the worship leader formulate, expand, and deepen a biblical theology of worship, culture, music, and the arts. Students will discover what both the Old and New Testaments have to say regarding the central act of Christian Worship. They will also navigate the theological implications and practical importance of cultural exegesis as it relates to effectively planning, implementing, and leading biblical worship in the context of the local church. Special attention will be given to the role of music in the context of worship and the local church

as well as the development of a broader theology of the arts.

## **Counseling/Biblical Counseling**

**32020 Orientation and Christian Worldview Colloquium 1 hr**

An introduction to the clinically descriptive and biblically prescriptive model, with focus upon the knowledge, skills, and attitude necessary for successful doctoral studies at Midwestern.

**32050 Counseling Issues (topic varies) 4 hrs**

A seminar focusing on issues in pastoral counseling. Topics include but are not limited to premarital and marriage counseling, counseling and addictive behaviors, crises counseling, developing counseling ministries, etc.

**32090 Dissertation Research Design and Statistics 3 hrs**

A seminar designed to prepare the student to research and to write a counseling related research proposal and dissertation.

**32210 Biblical Counseling Theory and Practice 4 hrs**

An advanced study of the theoretical foundations of Biblical Counseling and their practical significance.

**32212 Historical and Theological Foundations of Biblical Counseling 4 hrs**

An advanced study of the history and methods of counseling as seen from a biblical counseling perspective.

**32220 Advanced Marriage & Family Counseling 4 hrs**

An advanced study of marriage and family counseling from a biblical counseling perspective.

**32223 Research Analysis and Developments in Biblical Counseling Literature 3 hrs**

A course designed to support the work of research design, argumentation, and methodological formulation in biblical counseling.

**32260 Advanced Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment 3 hrs**

An examination of advanced cognitive-behavioral treatment strategies with an emphasis on case studies and practical skills.

**32262 Advanced Biological Basis of Behavior 3 hrs**

An advanced examination of the anatomical and physiological processes that influence behavior and underpin mental disorder with an emphasis on the application to diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

**32266 Counselor Supervision and Health 3 hrs**

A study focused on equipping counselors to manage a mental health practice, supervise interns for licensure with an additional focus on techniques counselors use to maintain his or her mental and emotional health.

**32268 Practice Building 2 hrs**

This course introduces strategies counselors use to create, build and maintain a private counseling practice.

**32270 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment Planning 3 hrs**

An advanced study of the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This includes the application of the DSM-V diagnostic system and treatment modalities, considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. Also, reviewed and emphasized are the less common and more complicated disorders.

**32272 Advanced Psychotherapy and Treatment 3 hrs**

An in-depth study of selected, researched-based, targeted treatments for mental disorders with a purpose of the student developing his or her own preferred approach to the treatment.

**32274 Advanced Marriage and Family Therapy 3 hrs**

Considered in this class are several marriage and family therapy models with a particular interest in newer evidence-based marriage and family treatment strategies.

**32276 Advanced Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders 3 hrs**

An in-depth study of diagnosis and treatment of substance use disorder and pornography addiction.

**32280 Counseling for the Church 4 hrs**

A specialty seminar that addresses the unique opportunities and challenges of counseling in the local church, with emphasis on member-led training and engagement.

## **Church Planting/Mission/Revitalization**

**33250 Church Planting Evangelism 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to explore how church planters can reduce the unchurched population through evangelism and reconnecting with those who have opted out of church. The student gains skills and experiences designed to assist them to exegete their culture, prioritize available resources, and follow-up new believers. Additionally, the student is introduced to current trends in church planting.

**33255 Sponsoring New Churches 4 hrs**

This seminar focuses on issues related to sponsoring and parenting new congregations. The student focuses on

developing a contextual model to use with sponsoring and parenting churches as well as the developmental phases of the new work. Special attention is given to the supervision and mentoring of church planters and available sponsoring church resources.

**33261 Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal 4 hrs**

This seminar focuses on issues related to five areas of Church Revitalization: Revitalization, Refocusing, Renewing, Restoring, and Restarting. The student focuses on developing a contextual model to use with church revitalization as well as the developmental phases of growing a healthy growing work.

**33262 Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives 4 hrs**

This seminar is designed to take Christian leaders through a process that promotes personal spiritual health and revitalization.

**33263 Contextualized Strategic Planning for Revitalization 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to explore various issues related to church revitalization from the perspective of one or more key voices in Christian ministry. Special focus will be given to the current trends and the biblical response.

**33270 Global Missions through the Church 4 hrs**

A seminar exploring the practice of international missions. After a study of biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary issues in international missions, students develop a strategy for implementing or enhancing involvement in and support of international missions.

**33330 Missiology 4 hrs**

An advanced exploration of the biblical basis of missions through an analysis of selected texts beginning with God's mission in the Old Testament and its continuation in the Gospels and the Book of Acts. Biblical missiological concepts expressed in the epistles will be identified, exegeted and interpreted. Contemporary issues in missions such as contextualization, syncretism, and pluralism will be examined biblically. Modern missiological methods and ideas such as Church Planting Movements, the Camel Method, Any3, and T4T will also be analyzed biblically.

## **Education**

**34080 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education 4 hrs**

An introduction to the skills and resources necessary for effective teaching in institutions of higher education. Consideration is given to the teaching environment, the learning process, instructional methodology and media, and curriculum design. Participants are trained to develop measurable course objectives and instructional methods

corresponding to the latter. Assistance is also given in the design and use of various assessment tools.

**34200 Cultural Exegesis & Awareness 2 hrs**

A study of the theory and methods of cultural analysis with application to Christian pedagogy.

**34300 Applied Statistics 2 hrs**

A study of the theory and methods of data collection and analysis in the educational sciences, with application to Christian pedagogy.

**34810 Educational Theory and Ministry Practice 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to explore current educational theory and its implications for the educational ministry of the local church.

**34820 Life Span Development and Educational Practice 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to survey traditional and contemporary research in human development. The student applies the understanding of human development to educational practice in the student's ministry setting.

**34850 Educational Leadership 4 hrs**

A study of Christian leadership in an educational setting, with attention given to biblical, historical, and modern strategies.

**34860 Educational Organization and Administration 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to aid the student in the study and implementation of educational organization and administration. The student examines biblical and contemporary models in developing organization, and administrative skills for use in ministry settings.

**34870 Evangelism and Mission Education 4 hrs**

A study of the practice of evangelism and missions education from an educator's viewpoint. Students write and justify a strategy for an educational approach to evangelism and mission education based on their study.

**34882 Disciple Making Through the Family 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to guide the student to explore and understand family development implications for ministry and the impact of disciple making through family systems.

**34883 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to guide students to explore and understand principles of and approaches to disciple making through age-group educational ministries. Students make practical application of age-group ministry principles to the age group of their choice.

**34891 Current Issues in Christian Education 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to address current educational issues facing the contemporary church. Students consider problems related to the issue under consideration, reflect on the related biblical and doctrinal resources, and develop strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting. *May be repeated once for credit when the content is different.*

**34892 Conference, Research, and Report 4 hrs**

A conference experience designed for students to focus on one aspect of Christian education with other Christian educators. Students prepare for the conference by reading related texts, participating in the conference, and then writing a report or reports on the topic(s) of the conference. *May be repeated once for credit when the content is different.*

**34893 Advanced Research, Reading, and Report 4 hrs**

A research and reading experience designed for a student to focus on one aspect of Christian education. The student submits a reading list for approval, reads the texts, researches secondary titles used by the authors, and then writes a report on each text. By writing a reflection paper, the student is able to organize, synthesize, and adapt the reading and research findings to enhance the student's ministry in specific ways.

## Biblical Studies

**35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics 4 hrs**

An advanced seminar in biblical hermeneutics designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing interpretive problems, bringing biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on such problems, investigating and developing solutions, and communicating solutions through writing, teaching, preaching, and other informational venues in Christian ministry and higher education.

**35110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar 4 hrs**

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar examining current research and publications in the field. This seminar surveys the standard and advanced grammars examining their presuppositions and methods concerning aspect, theory, syntax, and other pertinent lexicographical issues.

**35115 Seminar in Selected Hebrew Texts 4 hrs**

A seminar translating textual selections from the Hebrew Bible. The translational particularities of prose, poetry, and other genres will be examined, as well as pertinent grammatical, syntactical, and exegetical features. Special attention will be given to lexicography, text-criticism, and textual features.

**35150 Advanced Greek Grammar** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of New Testament Greek grammar examining current research and publications in the field. This seminar surveys the standard and advanced grammars examining their presuppositions and methods concerning aspect, theory, syntax, and other pertinent lexicographical issues.

**35155 Seminar in Selected Greek New Testament Texts** 4 hrs  
A seminar translating textual selections from the Greek New Testament. The translational particularities of prose, poetry, and other genres will be examined, as well as pertinent grammatical, syntactical and exegetical features. Special attention will be given to lexicography, text-criticism, and textual features.

**35510 Pentateuch** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the Pentateuch including its history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of Pentateuchal criticism as well as current research in the area.

**35520 Historical Books** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the Historical Books of the Old Testament including their history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area.

**35530 Prophetic Books** 4 hrs  
A study of the nature of prophetic literature and of the methods appropriate for its interpretation with attention given to the origin and history of prophetism as it relates to the development and transmission of the prophetic literature. The seminar reviews the canonical prophetic writings Isaiah-Malachi.

**35540 Poetic & Wisdom Books** 4 hrs  
A study of Poetic and wisdom books of the Old Testament (Job-Song of Solomon). The seminar focuses on the historical, literary, and theological aspects of each book. Special attention is paid to Israel's wisdom movement and literature as well as the nature of Hebrew poetic literature.

**35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco-Roman Literature** 4 hrs  
An advanced seminar devoted to the study of New Testament backgrounds, with special reference to Second Temple and Greco-Roman sources.

**35610 Synoptic Gospels & Acts** 4 hrs  
An advanced study on the Synoptic Gospels including their history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area.

**35620 Johannine Literature** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the Johannine literature in the New Testament (the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and the book of Revelation) including its history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area.

**35630 Pauline Epistles** 4 hrs  
A study of the Books of Romans through Philemon in the original language with emphasis on the historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, the controlling structural mechanisms identifying the purpose, main themes, and organization of each letter as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the nature and distinctives of their theology and interpretive problems.

**35640 General Epistles** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the NT general epistles (excluding Johannine) including isagogic matters, various forms of criticism, (textual, literary, socio-rhetorical, and canonical) and their theology. Attention is given to their historical context, literary structure, use of the Old Testament, distinct theological contribution, as well as current research in the area.

## Preaching

**36220 Preaching and Ministry Practice** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to study preaching skills needed to minister in various ministry settings such as funerals, weddings, conferences, and assemblies.

**36250 Preaching from the Old Testament** 4 hrs  
An advanced seminar focusing on the principles and methods for effective preaching from the Old Testament.

**36260 Preaching from the New Testament** 4 hrs  
An advanced seminar focusing on the principles and methods for effective preaching from the New Testament.

**36271 Expository Preaching** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to assist the student in acquiring an understanding of, appreciation for, and skill in the distinct task of expository preaching. Students become aware of the essential elements vital for the renewal of expository preaching. Students examine the homiletic elements involved and demonstrate expository preaching in preaching opportunities.

**36272 Style and Application in Expository Preaching** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to assist students in understanding and implementing enhanced style and application in expository preaching. All three style levels are examined regarding

content components which are crucial for instruction, interest, and persuasion in expository preaching. Additionally, the vital functional element of application is examined and students trained to develop enhanced relevance in their preaching through various approaches introduced in the seminar.

**36273 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to assist students to expound doctrines and topics gleaned from the various genres from Scripture. In post seminar preaching, students preach a doctrinal or topical series of sermons demonstrating hermeneutical precision and homiletical skill in the exposition of selected passages of Scripture.

## **Theology and Historical Theology**

**37001 Science and Origins 4 hrs**

An advanced seminar exploring the relationship between Christian cosmology and the norms and practices of modern natural science.

**37002 World Religions 4 hrs**

An advanced seminar that examines and evaluates alternative belief-systems and their cultural expressions, with special reference to Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, ATRs, and selected cults and new religions.

**37305 Theology and Culture 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to equip a student to construct a doctrine from the biblical text and then to apply that doctrine in an appropriate manner in the current culture. The seminar will focus on both the methodology of doctrinal construction and the practice of doctrinal application.

**37320 Doctrine of God & Creation 4 hrs**

An advanced study of theology proper and creation, drawing upon biblical, systematic, and historical resources, with attention given to their wider dogmatic implications.

**37330 Christology & Soteriology 4 hrs**

An advanced study of Christology and Soteriology from systematic-theological and dogmatic perspectives, with implications drawn concerning the person and work of Christ, the order of salvation, original sin, and their theological consequences.

**37337 Ecclesiology 4 hrs**

A seminar on the major issues concerning doctrine and practice of the church from a biblical context. This will include such topics as the relationship between the church and Israel, governance structures of the church, the traditional marks of the church, the ordinances of the church, as well as the church's mission in the world. In

addition, current methodological issues surrounding the doctrine of the church will be addressed.

**37340 Advanced Biblical Theology 4 hrs**

An advanced seminar devoted to the theory and practice of Biblical Theology, as a distinctive contribution to the work of theological discovery and synthesis.

**37350 Old Testament Theology 4 hrs**

An advanced study of the historical, methodological, and hermeneutical issues within the discipline of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.

**37360 New Testament Theology 4 hrs**

An advanced study of the historical, methodological, and hermeneutical issues within the discipline of New Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the New Testament.

**37370 The Early Church 4 hrs**

A seminar on the major events in the history and thought of Christianity from the close of the New Testament to Middle Ages. The seminar will include such topics as the precursors to the Early Church, the prominent figures in the Early Church, the theological issues of the Early Church, and the outcomes of the Early Church.

**37375 The Reformation 4 hrs**

A seminar on the major events in the history and thought of Christianity leading up to and during the Reformation era. The seminar will include such topics as the precursors to the Reformation, the prominent figures in the Reformation, the theological issues of the Reformation, and the outcomes of the Reformation.

**37380 The Modern Era 4 hrs**

A seminar on the major events in the history and thought of Christianity from the post-Reformation period onwards. The seminar will include such topics as the emergence of Baptists, Revivals and Awakenings, the Age of Enlightenment, the Modern Missions Movement, the rise of Liberal Theology, the emergence of Cults and New Religious Movements, and Christians and Social Action.

**37385 The Baptist Tradition 4 hrs**

A seminar on the historical basis of Baptist thought and practice, from the sixteenth century to the present. Under consideration will be the major theological issues addressed by Baptists, the Baptist confessions of faith, Baptist church practices, and Baptist leaders and theologians.

**37391 Philosophical Theology** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of philosophical theology with an emphasis on the concept of God, the task of natural theology, and the epistemology of religion. *Prerequisites: DR00000 Orientation, DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium.*

**37395 Advanced Systematic Theology** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of systematic theology, with emphasis on a selected topic such as soteriology, Christology, eschatology, etc. *Prerequisites: DR00000 Orientation, DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium.*

## Ethics

**38301 Biblical Ethics** 4 hrs  
A foundational seminar which investigates the basis and content of duties, rights, and virtues, as defined by the Old and New Testaments.

**38405 Worldview and Ethical Theory** 4 hrs  
An advanced seminar exploring the nexus between major theories of morality and the foundational ideas of Christian philosophy.

**38440 Contemporary Issues in Ethics** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the biblical, philosophical, and theological approaches to Christian ethics. The seminar will investigate the distinctive resources of Christian theological ethics for describing the moral formation, practices, and reasoning skills of individuals and communities, as well as the distinctiveness of the moral life and practices of Christians, and their significance for contemporary moral issues. The course utilizes an ethical methodology shaped by biblical, historically-grounded Christian commitments, and explores aspects of personal discipleship, the church's internal moral life, and the Christian moral witness within society.

**38441 Marriage and Sexuality** 4 hrs  
A specialized seminar which explores the biblical definition of marriage and the family, with application to modern debates regarding homosexuality, same-sex marriage, transgenderism, and sexual identity.

**38442 Bioethics** 4 hrs  
A specialized seminar which examines and evaluates modern medical practice and experimentation, with emphasis on patient rights, the sanctity of life, designer-medicine, transhumanism, and the economics of Western healthcare.

**38450 Old Testament Ethics** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the ethical teachings of the Old Testament and their relation to Christian ethics. Special attention will be given to methods and transcultural

application of biblical norms for examining moral problems in contemporary society.

**38460 New Testament Ethics** 4 hrs  
An advanced study of the ethical teachings of the New Testament and their relation to Christian ethics. Special attention will be given to methods and transcultural application of biblical norms for examining moral problems in contemporary society.

## Other Courses

**39011 Directed Study** 1-4 hrs  
Advanced research and study related to a specialized issue or area in the professional or research doctoral programs. Students are expected to focus on researching a particular issue or subject and presenting appropriate applications/implementations of the results of the study to Christian ministry and higher education. The student must submit a proposal for a directed study for approval to the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Unless otherwise stipulated by the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee, this course may be repeated for credit twice when the content is different. A directed study fee will be assessed.)*

**3902# Special Topic: [Title]** 1-4 hrs  
An elective course approved by the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee designed to address topics or areas of concentration not covered in catalog/curricular course offering. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.*

**39030 Doctoral Internship** 1-4 hrs  
A selective course for the field experience of Christian ministry, mission, counseling, and education. In order to participate in this course, the students must take required or elective seminars per semester. The course credit is not counted toward the degree requirements. This course runs on a semester by semester basis. The students can re-apply for the course prior to the expiration date. *Graded: Pass/Fail*

**39045 ThM Comprehensive Research** 1-4 hrs  
A culmination of the student's learning in the Master of Theology program and assessment of his or her readiness for doctoral level research, writing, and seminar engagement. Students will be enrolled in DR39045 PhD Comprehensive Research (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the ThM curriculum must be taken previously.*



**39050 ThM Comprehensive Examination 1-4 hrs**

A culmination of the student's learning in the Master of Theology program and assessment of his or her readiness for doctoral level research, writing, and seminar engagement. Students will be enrolled in DR39050 PhD Comprehensive Examination (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the ThM curriculum must be taken previously.*

**39051 ThM Practical Theology Comprehensive Examination 1-4 hrs**

A culmination of the student's learning in the Master of Theology program and assessment of advanced level research and writing in the area of practical theology. *Prerequisites: Completion of DR30020, 30060 or 35090, Capstone course for ThM, PT.*

**39055 PhD Comprehensive Exam Research 1-4 hrs**

Work is undertaken toward completing a substantial writing project that determines the candidate's readiness for supervised doctoral research, culminating in a successful dissertation defense. Students will be enrolled in DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Examination Research (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the PhD curriculum must be taken previously.*

**39060 PhD Comprehensive Examination 1-4 hrs**

An extensive writing exercise that determines the candidate's readiness for supervised research, culminating in a successful dissertation defense. Students will be enrolled in DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Examination Research (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the PhD curriculum must be taken previously.*

**39065 Professional Doctoral Project Research 2-4 hrs**

An independent study that contributes to the formation of a project proposal. All other seminars of the professional doctorate must be completed prior to the start of this study. *Graded: Pass/Fail*

**39070 Professional Doctoral Project Proposal 2 hrs**

An evaluative process that foresees independent doctoral research and subsequent defense. Students will be enrolled in DR39065 Professional Doctoral Project Research until the proposal is complete and approved. *Graded: Pass/Fail*

**39090 Comprehensive Examination 4 hrs**

Preparation for comprehensive exams in the special areas of a student's area of the PhD in biblical studies degree. Students will be expected to work with an examination committee to determine three areas of competency in which they will be tested. *Graded: Pass/Fail*

## Dissertation

**40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research 1-8 hrs**

Under faculty supervision, the ongoing writing and research of a PhD dissertation. *Prerequisites: completion of all seminars and comprehensive exams and approval of the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Repeated until the dissertation is successfully defended. (Registration maintains full-time enrollment status.) Pass/Fail.*

**40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research 1-6 hrs**

Under faculty supervision, the ongoing writing and research of a DMin/DEdMin dissertation or project. *Prerequisites: completion of all seminars and comprehensive exams and approval of the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Repeated until the dissertation is successfully defended. (Registration maintains full-time enrollment status.) Pass/Fail.*

**40990 Dissertation – PhD 0-8 hrs**

Under faculty supervision, the research, writing, and defense of a PhD dissertation related to the specific area of the student's concentration. The student will demonstrate the advanced ability to investigate and effectively communicate original research or new insight as a substantial and significant contribution to the chosen field of study. *Prerequisite: DR40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research. Graded pass/fail.*

**40991 Dissertation - DMin 0-6 hrs**

A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize theological understanding in ministry. *Graded pass/fail.*

**40992 Dissertation – DEdMin 0-6 hrs**

A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize Christian educational understanding in ministry. *Graded pass/fail.*

**40994 Dissertation – EdD 0-4 hrs**

A self-supervised education project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in education. *Graded pass/fail.*

# MASTER'S COURSES

## General Studies (GS)

### **090 Study Skills** 1 hr

This prerequisite course is designed to aid students in establishing and enhancing study skills necessary to maximize learning. *Credit does not count toward meeting graduation or degree requirements.*

### **1001 Master's Workshop: [Title]** 1-3 hrs

A course offering credit for participation in an approved conference or workshop relevant to a student's degree program. For off-campus workshops, students must obtain permission from the Dean of Graduate Studies before attending the conference or workshop and be enrolled under the supervision of a Midwestern faculty member, who may require assignments in addition to conference requirements. Students may enroll for credit in no more than one off-campus or two on-campus workshops per semester without approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. *Credit may be repeated if the conference or workshop subject is different.*

### **1599 Special Topic: [Title]** 1-3 hrs

An elective course designed to study topics or areas of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.*

### **1610 French for Reading Knowledge** 3 hr

A self-guided study to acquire translational knowledge of theological French.

### **1620 German for Reading Knowledge** 3 hr

A self-guided study to acquire translational knowledge of theological German.

### **1630 Latin for Reading Knowledge** 3 hr

A self-guided study to acquire translational knowledge of theological Latin.

### **1801 Integrative I: Leadership** 1 hr

Integrative I is the first phase of three graduate level assessment and leadership seminars, with special attention to the development of leadership foundations and the assessment of baseline knowledge as related to master's level programs at Midwestern.

### **1802 Integrative II: Assessment** 1 hr

Integrative II is the second phase of the three graduate level assessment and leadership seminars, with special attention to the spiritual character of the leader and midpoint academic review and advisement. *Prerequisite: 1801 Integrative I, Leadership.*

### **1803 Integrative III: Capstone** 1 hr

Integrative III is the final phase of the three graduate level assessment and leadership seminars, with special attention to capstone exercises, including the Portfolio Assessment, Exit Examination, Personal Refinement and Placement Advisement. *Prerequisite: 1801 Integrative I, Leadership; and 1802 Integrative II, Assessment. Should only be taken in student's last year.*

### **1890 Portfolio of Student Learning** 1 hr

This course provides students a means to monitor and assess their progress toward ministry readiness, a record of improvement of knowledge and skills, an ongoing source of information for research, and resources for academic review. *Graded pass/fail.*

### **1891 Capstone Experience** 3 hrs

A retrospective study of the student's educational progress with formal assessment in the areas of knowledge, skill, and affective change.

### **1899 Research Capstone** 3 hrs

A guided study of a specialized area of academic research, resulting in a substantive research project.

### **19## Independent Study: [Title]** 1-3 hrs

Advanced research in a specialized topic or area of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. Admission is by application as described in the Academic Policies section of this catalog. (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.) *May be repeated for credit when the content is different. Course fee: \$100 for the first credit hour plus \$50 for each additional credit hour.*

## Biblical Studies (BS)

### Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology

#### **2101 Historical Geography of the Bible** 3 hrs

A study of the geography, geology, and climate of the ancient Near East and their influence on biblical history.

#### **2110 Old Testament Backgrounds** 3 hrs

A study using written and unwritten sources of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the ancient Near East as they relate to an understanding of the Old Testament.

#### **2112 Old Testament Archaeology** 3 hrs

A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the Old Testament.

**2118 An Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls 3 hrs**

An introduction to the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the biblical and extra-biblical manuscripts and documents discovered there.

**2120 New Testament Backgrounds 3 hrs**

A study, using written and unwritten sources, of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the Greco-Roman world as they relate to an understanding of the New Testament.

**2122 New Testament Archaeology 3 hrs**

A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the New Testament.

**2124 Introduction to Greek Epigraphy 3 hrs**

An introduction to Greek epigraphy focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

**2126 Introduction to Greek Papyrology 3 hrs**

An introduction to Greek papyri focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

**2128 Introduction to Greek and Roman Coinage 3 hrs**

An introduction to Greco-Roman numismatics focusing on Roman provincial coinage and Roman imperial coinage with an emphasis on selected coins in the Morton Collection.

**2140 Introduction to Archaeological Methods 3 hrs**

An introductory study of the objectives and methods of archaeological discovery and interpretation.

**2142 Current Issues in Archaeological Research 3 hrs**

An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of archaeology.

**2160 Bible Lands Study Tour 3 hrs**

A guided study tour of biblical history, geography, and archaeology in the Bible lands.

**2170 Field Archaeology 3hrs**

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world constitute the laboratory for the field work. *May be repeated for credit.*

**2172 Museum Internship 3 hrs**

An internship in a museum setting, giving the student opportunity to learn and practice artifact preservation and presentation under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

## Old Testament Interpretation and Hebrew

**2200 Elementary Hebrew I 3 hrs**

A study of the fundamentals of biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the strong verb.

**2201 Elementary Hebrew II 3 hrs**

A study of the fundamentals of biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the weak verbs and translation. *Prerequisite: 2200 Elementary Hebrew I.*

**2202 Biblical Aramaic 3 hrs**

A study of the fundamentals of biblical Aramaic grammar and syntax with readings from Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2203 Intermediate Hebrew I 3 hrs**

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

**2204 Intermediate Hebrew II 3 hrs**

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including an introduction to the Masorah and the basic tools and methods of textual criticism of the Hebrew text. *Prerequisite: 2203 Intermediate Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

**2207 Hebrew Reading 3 hrs**

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II. May be repeated for credit when a different Old Testament book is studied.*

**2208 Old Testament Textual Criticism 3 hrs**

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2209 Hebrew Inscriptions 3 hrs**

A study of inscriptions from various periods within Hebrew history with an emphasis on understanding the development of grammar and orthography. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2210 Old Testament Survey I: Pentateuch and Historical Books 3 hrs**

An expositional survey of the Pentateuch and the Historical Books.

**2211 Old Testament Survey II: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets 3 hrs**

An expositional survey of Wisdom, Poetry, and the Prophets.

**2215 Pentateuchal Studies** 3 hrs  
An exposition of one of the books of the Pentateuch based on the English text. (Genesis 2215A; Exodus 2215B; Deuteronomy 2215E)

**2216 Historical Studies** 3 hrs  
An exposition of one of the historical books. (Joshua-Judges 2216A; Samuel 2216B; Kings 2216C; Chronicles 2216D; Ezra-Nehemiah 2216G)

**2217 Wisdom and Psalms Studies** 3 hrs  
An exposition of one of the books of Hebrew poetry based on the English text. (Job 2217A; Psalms 2217B; Proverbs 2217 C; Ecclesiastes 2217D)

**2218 Major Prophetic Studies** 3 hrs  
An exposition of one of the major prophets based on the English text. (Isaiah 2218A; Jeremiah 2218B; Ezekiel 2218C; Daniel 2218D)

**2219 Minor Prophetic Studies** 3 hrs  
An exposition of one of the Minor Prophets based on the English text. (Hosea 2219A; Amos 2219C; Micah 2219F; Pre-exilic Prophets 2219G; Post-exilic Prophets 2219H)

**2222 Hebrew Exegesis of the Pentateuch** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the books of the law. *Prerequisite:* 2201 *Elementary Hebrew II* (Genesis 2222A; Exodus 2222B; Deuteronomy 2222E)

**2224 Hebrew Exegesis of Wisdom and Psalms** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of Poetical books. *Prerequisite:* 2201 *Elementary Hebrew II* (Psalms 2224B; Ecclesiastes 2224D)

**2226 Hebrew Exegesis of the Prophets** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the prophetic books. *Prerequisite:* 2201 *Elementary Hebrew II* (Isaiah 2226A; Jeremiah 2226B; Ezekiel 2226C)

**2250 Old Testament Theology** 3 hrs  
A study of the development of Old Testament theology.

**2252 Current Issues in Old Testament Studies** 3 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of Old Testament studies.

**2254 Worship in the Old Testament** 3 hrs  
A study of the worship of God with special attention to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament.

**2256 Introduction to the Septuagint** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with emphasis on its origin, versions, text-critical and lexical value. A variety of passages are

translated and New Testament quotations from the Greek Old Testament are examined. *Prerequisites:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II* and 2201 *Elementary Hebrew II*.

## **New Testament Interpretation and Greek**

**2300 Elementary Greek I** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language.

**2301 Elementary Greek II** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *Prerequisite:* 2300 *Elementary Greek I*.

**2302 Elementary Greek Review** 3 hrs  
A review of Elementary Greek designed for those who have had Greek prior to their seminary studies. This course does not fulfill the seminary's Greek requirement. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*.

**2303 Intermediate Greek I** 3 hrs  
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II* or permission of the department.

**2304 Intermediate Greek II** 3 hrs  
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite:* 2303 *Intermediate Greek I* or permission of the department.

**2305 Advanced Greek I** 3 hrs  
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis on the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II*.

**2306 Advanced Greek II** 3 hrs  
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis upon the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II*.

**2307 Greek Reading** 3 hrs  
Studies in selected portions of the New Testament to improve the student's ability to read Greek, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*.

**2308 New Testament Textual Criticism** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the manuscripts and versions of the New Testament, the methods of textual criticism, and its practice. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II*.

**2310 New Testament Survey I: Gospels and Acts** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of the Gospels and the book of Acts.

**2311 New Testament Survey II: Romans to Revelation** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of Romans through Revelation.

**2314 Exposition of the Gospels** 3 hrs  
An expositional study of one of the Gospels based on the English text. (Matthew 2314A; Mark 2314B; Luke 2314C; John 2314D)

**2315 Exposition of Acts** 3 hrs  
An expositional study of the book of Acts based on the English text.

**2316 Exposition of the Pauline Epistles** 3 hrs  
An expositional study of selected Pauline epistles based on the English text. (Romans 2316A; 1 Corinthians 2316B; 2 Corinthians 2316C; Galatians 2316D; Ephesians 2316E; Philippians 2316F; Colossians, Philemon 2316G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2316H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2316I)

**2317 Exposition of the General Epistles** 3 hrs  
An expositional study of selected general epistles based on the English text. (Hebrews 2317A; James 2317B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2317C)

**2318 Exposition of the Johannine Epistles** 3 hrs  
An expositional study of the epistles of 1, 2, & 3 John based on the English text.

**2319 Exposition of Revelation** 3 hrs  
An expositional study of the book of Revelation based on the English text.

**2322 Greek Exegesis of the Gospels** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the Gospels based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.* (Matthew 2322A; Mark 2322B; Luke 2322C; John 2322D)

**2323 Greek Exegesis of Acts** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of the book of Acts based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.*

**2324 Greek Exegesis of the Pauline Epistles** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of selected Pauline epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.* (Romans 2324A; 1 Corinthians 2324B; 2 Corinthians 2324C; Galatians 2324D; Ephesians 2324E; Philippians 2324F; Colossians, Philemon 2324G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2324H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2324I)

**2325 Greek Exegesis of the General Epistles** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of selected general epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or*

*permission of the professor.* (Hebrews 2325A; James 2325B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2325C)

**2326 Greek Exegesis of the Johannine Epistles** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of the epistles of 1, 2 & 3 John based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.*

**2327 Greek Exegesis of Revelation** 3 hrs  
An exegetical study of the book of Revelation based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.*

**2360 New Testament Theology** 3 hrs  
A study of New Testament theology with emphasis on developing a biblical theology for a particular genre. *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2310-2311 NT Survey I & II.*

**2362 Current Issues in New Testament Studies** 3 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of New Testament studies. This elective may be repeated up to three times on a different topic (2362A, B, C). *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2310-2311 NT Survey I & II.*

## Hermeneutics

**2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics** 3 hrs  
A study of the principles of interpretation focusing on the application of principles and methods.

**2406 History of Biblical Interpretation** 3 hrs  
A study of how biblical scholars have interpreted the Scriptures throughout church history.

**2408 New Testament Exegetical Methodology** 3 hrs  
Applying the syntactical, contextual, and lexical principles of exegesis to the various types of genre found in the New Testament.

## Historical-Theological Studies (HT)

### Church History

**3100 History of Christianity I** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from its beginnings to the Renaissance.

**3101 History of Christianity II** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present.

**3110 Baptist History 3 hrs**

A study of Baptist history from its sixteenth-century roots to the present, including the Southern Baptist Convention Cooperative Program.

**3111 Southern Baptist Convention 3 hrs**

A study of the history and operation of the Southern Baptist Convention.

**3112 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity 3 hrs**

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and the student's attendance at an annual meeting of either the Missouri or Kansas-Nebraska Baptist Convention as either a messenger or observer.

**3114 Worship, Baptism, Ordination, and Lord's Supper Among Baptists 3 hrs**

An historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, ordination, Lord's Supper, and the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists.

**3116 Baptist Theologians 3 hrs**

An intensive study of the major Baptist theologians.

**3120 The Early Church 3 hrs**

A careful study of the history of Christianity during its first five centuries.

**3122 Christianity 500-1500 3 hrs**

A study of the Latin and Orthodox churches from the late classical to the early modern periods.

**3123 The Reformation Era 3 hrs**

A study of the Reformation Era from the time of John Huss and John Wycliffe through the Thirty Years War and the Peace of Westphalia.

**3124 Luther and the German Reformation 3 hrs**

A study of the life, thought, and influence of Martin Luther and the German Reformation.

**3126 The Swiss Reformation and Calvin 3 hrs**

A study of the Swiss reformed movement with special attention given to the life and work of John Calvin.

**3128 The Radical Reformation 3 hrs**

A study of the so-called radical reform movements with special attention given to the Anabaptists.

**3130 American Christianity 3 hrs**

A study of Christianity in the United States from the Spanish and Colonial periods to the present.

**3131 Early American Church History 3 hrs**

A study of the church in British North America during the 17th and 18th centuries, including consideration of the impact of this period on subsequent American life and thought.

**3132 Recent American Church History 3 hrs**

A study of recent developments in American religion including evangelicalism, fundamentalism, liberation theologies, neo-Pentecostalism, contemporary cults, and mysticism.

**3136 Modern Christianity 3 hrs**

A study of Christianity since the Enlightenment.

**3138 History of the Great Awakenings 3 hrs**

A study of the history and theology of the major revival movements in the modern period throughout the Christian world.

**3140 Special Topics in Church History 3 hrs**

An intensive study of a topic in church history.

**3148 Church History Study Tour 3 hrs**

A study tour of the countries of church history. *Graded pass/fail.*

**3150 Church History Seminar 3 hrs**

A study of select figures, movements, and periods within the history of the Church.

## Theology

**3200 Theology I 3 hrs**

An introduction to the foundations of Christian theology. The nature of theology, its methods, and its sources are discussed and assessed. Special attention is given to the doctrines of revelation, Scripture, and God.

**3201 Theology II 3 hrs**

A continuation of 3200. Special attention is given to the doctrines of the person and work of Christ and salvation. Included are the doctrines of reconciliation, redemption, the church, and eschatology.

**3203 Tradition and Scripture 3 hrs**

A study of the role of the extrabiblical sources in theological method in light of the inspiration, inerrancy, and sufficiency of Scripture.

**3210 Contemporary Theology 3 hrs**

A study of the roots of modern theology and select contemporary theologies.

**3220 The Doctrine of Christ 3 hrs**

A study of the biblical teaching about the person of Jesus Christ. The historical development of Christology is

discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in the doctrine of Christ.

**3221 The Atonement 3 hrs**

A study of the biblical teaching about the doctrine of the atonement. The historical development of the understanding of the atonement of Jesus Christ is discussed. Attention is given to the saving significance of the death of Jesus Christ.

**3222 The Holy Spirit 3 hrs**

A study of the doctrine of the person and work of the Holy Spirit.

**3223 The Doctrine of Revelation 3 hrs**

A study of the biblical, historical, and contemporary teachings about the doctrine of revelation. Careful consideration is given to the relationship of revelation to the inspiration and authority of Scriptures.

**3224 The Theology of the Reformers 3 hrs**

An introduction to the major themes and figures of the Protestant Reformation.

**3225 The Doctrine of God 3 hrs**

A study of theology proper. Attention is given to biblical, historical, and contemporary thought about the nature and attributes of God.

**3226 Eschatology 3 hrs**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of Christian eschatology.

**3228 Biblical Faith and Contemporary Theological Issues 3 hrs**

A seminar focused on theological issues currently confronting the church.

**3230 Biblical Theology 3 hrs**

An introduction to the purpose, methods, and application of the discipline of biblical theology.

**3232 Survey of Historical Theology 3 hrs**

A study of the development of selected Christian doctrines from the first century to the present.

**3234 Roman Catholic and Lutheran Theology 3 hrs**

A study of select dimensions of the history, teaching, and continuing influence of Roman Catholicism and Lutheranism.

**3236 The Christian Doctrine of the Church 3 hrs**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the Christian doctrine of the church.

**3238 The Doctrine of Humanity 3 hrs**

A study of the biblical teachings concerning humanity. Human nature, the human predicament, and the relationships of humans to God, others, and self is discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in anthropology.

**3240 The Doctrine of Salvation 3 hrs**

A study of the Christian doctrine of salvation. The various approaches to understanding salvation, such as the Reformed, Armenian, and dispensational systems are discussed.

**3242 Studies in Baptist Theology 3 hrs**

Selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal emphases are examined. Special attention is given to the historical influences that helped shape their theologies.

**3244 Studies in Anabaptist Theology 3 hrs**

A study of those within the "radical" reformation known collectively as Anabaptists. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement.

**3245 Theological Formation Practicum 3 hrs**

This course develops competence in understanding and expressing sound and contextually relevant doctrine, with special reference to models found in the history of biblical interpretation.

**3246 Theological Formation Leadership Practicum 3 hrs**

A focused study of the life and thought of a select theologian or of a select doctrine.

**3250 Theological Seminar 3 hrs**

A focused study of the life and thought of a select theologian or of a select doctrine.

**Christian Philosophy**

**3300 Introduction to Apologetics 3 hrs**

A survey of the representative approaches to Christian apologetics. Classical methodologies are studied along with an evaluation of contemporary approaches.

**3310 Christ and Culture 3 hrs**

A study of the Christian's stance toward and within society, touching matters such as church and state, holiday observance, leisure and entertainment, political involvement, and engagement with secular entities.

**3320 Theodicy 3 hrs**

A special study of the problems of evil and suffering in light of God's sovereignty and righteousness.

**3322 Christianity and the Sciences** 3 hrs  
A study of the relationship between Christianity and the natural, social, and mathematical sciences.

**3324 Christianity and the Arts** 3 hrs  
A discussion of the relationship between Christian faith and painting, sculpture, architecture, film, video, literature, theater, graphics, and music.

**3326 Logic and Critical Thinking** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the tools, techniques, and fallacies of reasoning.

**3330 Christianity and Issues in Contemporary Philosophy** 3 hrs  
A course designed to interact with trends in professional and popular philosophy.

**3350 Christian Philosophy Seminar** 3 hrs  
A select treatment of a key figure, period, or movement in the history of philosophy.

## Ethics

**3400 Christian Ethics** 3 hrs  
An introduction to matters of right and wrong from a biblical perspective.

**3420 Ethics and Public Policy** 3 hrs  
A study of the connection between Christian norms and the law, as expressed in court decisions, legislation, and agency regulations.

**3422 The Virtuous Life and Ministry** 3 hrs  
A study of issues touching lifestyle, pastoral policy, and interaction with the culture. Includes a discussion of virtues.

**3424 Bioethics** 3 hrs  
A special study of those ethical issues which draw on the biological and medical sciences.

**3426 Biblical Manhood and Womanhood** 3 hrs  
A biblical study of the nature and role of gender with application to contemporary culture and the church.

**3428 The Decalogue and the Sermon on the Mount** 3 hrs  
An in-depth study of these two key passages in Christian ethics.

**3430 Minorities and Christian Ethics** 3 hrs  
A study of biblical teachings which inform a Christian perspective on racial issues.

**3450 Ethics Seminar** 3 hrs  
Selected treatment of key issues, schools, or thinkers in Christian ethics.

## Theological Languages

**3510 Theological German** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the German language with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded pass/fail.*

**3520 Theological French** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the French language with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded pass/fail.*

## Ministry (MN)

### Spiritual Formation

**5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines** 3 hrs  
Through a study of biblical, classical, and contemporary materials, this course assists the student in disciplining himself "for the purpose of godliness" as commanded in 1 Timothy 4:7.

**5001 Personal Discipleship Practicum** 3 hrs  
An introduction to personal discipleship, including basic methods of personal Bible study and discipleship with the objective of maintaining spiritual health and growth while serving in cross-cultural ministries. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed during Field Personnel Orientation conducted by the IMB.

**5002 Personal Discipleship Practicum NAMB** 3 hrs  
An introduction to personal discipleship, including basic methods of personal Bible study, discipleship with the objective of maintaining spiritual health and growth while serving in mission ministries in a North American context. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed while serving with the North American Mission Board.

**5003 Personal Discipleship Practicum** 3 hrs  
Students will be exposed to and gain working experience with personal discipleship systems through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Through their learning in the course, students will develop and document their own philosophy of personal discipleship (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

**5005 Spiritual Formation Practicum** 3 hrs  
This course develops leadership competencies of historical, biblical, and personal awareness of the spiritual



life in the community while directing participants to an intentional lifestyle and ever-deepening relationship with Christ and his church.

**5006 Biblical Spirituality 3 hrs**

A scriptural approach to Christian spirituality utilizing biblical, classical, and contemporary materials. This course will assist the student in pursuing intimacy with and conformity to Jesus Christ through personal spiritual disciplines such as Bible intake, prayer, fasting, silence and solitude, and journaling.

**5010 Congregational Spiritual Disciplines 3 hrs**

This course is designed to promote the student's understanding, practice, and teaching of spirituality in the life of the church. Through readings, discussion, research projects, and lectures, the student learns to nurture interdependent spirituality within the context of our contemporary culture.

**5015 Spiritual Disciplines and Evangelism Practicum 3 hrs**

A study of the theology and practice of spiritual disciplines, with special emphasis on evangelism, undertaken in a ministry setting.

**5020 Spiritual Disciplines and Evangelism 3 hrs**

A study of the theology and practice of spiritual discipline, with special emphasis on evangelism, in a cohort setting.

**5032 Great Christian Lives 3 hrs**

Through reading and discussing the biographies of great saints, as well as through lectures and related assignments, the student learns Christlikeness from the heroes of church history.

**5050 Spiritual Formation Seminar 1 hr**

A focused study on a significant issue, book, movement, spiritual discipline, or person related to the discipline of Spiritual Formation.

**5060 Evangelism and Discipleship 3 hrs**

A course which examines the theological foundations and practical strategies of personal discipleship and spiritual formation, with focused emphasis on the discipline of evangelism.

**5065 Church Evangelism/Discipleship Practicum 3 hrs**

A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice church based evangelism and discipleship skills while under the supervision of a field-based practitioner. These logistic skills include understanding and preparing for the evangelism and discipleship issues facing a church and developing a strategic plan to meet the evangelism and discipleship needs of a church.

**5070 Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum 3 hrs**

This course develops leadership competencies of gospel-awareness, personal evangelism, and discipleship, directing participants to a faithful, intentional lifestyle of communicating the gospel to non-believers and believers.

**5080 Understanding Church Revitalization 3 hrs**

An introductory course for those wishing to understand the principles associated with the revitalization of churches.

**5090 Church Revitalization Practicum 3 hrs**

A course taken under the direction of a recognized expert in church revitalization. Students are encouraged to take this course concurrently with 5080.

**Preaching**

**5110 Principles of Preaching 3 hrs**

A basic course in homiletical theory that introduces the student to the nature, the distinction, the elements, the process, and the rigors of expository preaching *Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of this course.*

**5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory 3 hrs**

A basic course in preaching for the development and delivery of expository sermons. *Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of this course. Prerequisite: 5110 Principles of Preaching.*

**5115 Biblical Communications & Preaching 3 hrs**

A course introducing the fundamentals of communications with special emphasis on the task of doctrinal and expository preaching.

**5120 Personal Refinement in Expository Preaching 3 hrs**

An elective course in preaching designed for the enhancement and refinement of one's skills in preaching expository sermons. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery II Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

**5130 Advanced Expository Preaching 3 hrs**

An elective course in preaching in which advanced preaching students preach expository sermons from difficult texts of Scripture. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

**5132 Application in Expository Preaching 3 hrs**

An elective course in preaching which focuses upon the contemporary relevance of a biblical text in expository preaching. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

**5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching 3 hrs**

An elective course in preaching for the enhancement of sermon delivery by incorporating content pertinent to each of the three style levels. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery II Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

**5136 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition 3 hrs**

An elective course in preaching in which expository sermons are delivered by expounding selected passages of Scripture germane to biblical doctrines and contemporary topics. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching.*

**5144 Preaching for Special Occasions 3 hrs**

An elective course in preaching in which students incorporate the principles of preaching into the unique messages appropriate for weddings, funerals, installation services, ordination services, and revival services. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching.*

**5152 Instructional Training in Preaching 3 hrs**

A course for advanced preaching students in which they can strengthen their homiletical training by assisting the professor as a tutor and Expository Preaching lab instructor. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery II Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

**5160 Biblical Communications Practicum 3 hrs**

A course which develops the student's skill in proclaiming biblical truth through supervised practical experience in a local church setting.

**5161 Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum 3 hrs**

A basic course in homiletical theory that introduces the student to the nature, the distinction, the elements, the process, and the rigors of expository preaching. *Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of this course.*

**5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum 3 hrs**

A basic course in preaching for the development and delivery of expository sermons. *Prerequisite: 5161 Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum; Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of this course.*

**5165 Preaching Practicum 3 hrs**

A supervised learning experience which concentrates on the styles, methods, and skills of preaching, with emphasis on biblical exposition.

**Evangelism****5201 Evangelism 3 hrs**

A study of the philosophy, nature, and practice of evangelism both in the personal life of the minister and the corporate life of the church. The student participates in evangelism events planned and supervised by seminary personnel. Evangelism events include such activities as servant evangelism, block parties, crossover evangelism, and personal evangelism.

**5214 World Religions, Cults, and Their Evangelization 3 hrs**

A study of major world religions (Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Animism, Judaism, etc.) and of sects and cults in America (Christian Science, Mormonism, Jehovah's Witnesses, Unity, etc.), and how Christians may evangelize their adherents with the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

**5220 Biblical Principles for Evangelism 3 hrs**

A study of practical principles of evangelism as they relate to the evangelist and evangelism. *Prerequisite: 5060 Evangelism and Discipleship.*

**5223 Urban World Evangelism 3 hrs**

A survey of strategies for fulfilling the Great Commission in the great urban centers of the world.

**5224 Church Evangelism 3 hrs**

A study of biblical methods and principles which lead to a thriving evangelistic church. This course considers various programs as well as the leadership and organization of the local church.

**5226 History of Evangelism 3 hrs**

A survey of evangelism methods and principles from the early church to the present church.

**5228 Theology of Evangelism 3 hrs**

A study of historical and contemporary trends in the theology of evangelism as they relate to biblical authority, a definition of evangelism, the gospel message, and cooperation. *Prerequisite: 5060 Evangelism and Discipleship.*

**5230 Evangelism Practicum 1-3 hrs**

A course in which students put into practice principles and methods of evangelism. This practicum includes, but is not limited to, the weekly leading of the Midwestern Evangelism Team. *Professor's approval required.*

**5231 Basic Evangelism Practicum 3 hrs**

A study of philosophy, nature, and practice of evangelism, both in the personal life of the minister and the corporate life of the church. The student will participate in evangelism events planned and supervised by seminary personnel. Evangelism events will include such activities

as servant evangelism, block parties, crossover evangelism, and personal evangelism. This practicum will introduce effective methods of personal and corporate evangelism through a combination of hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

**5232 The Work of an Evangelist 3 hrs**

A study of the ministry of the vocational evangelist, including the biblical basis, history, methods, and organization.

**5236 The Pastor as Evangelist 3 hrs**

A study of the unique roles, responsibilities, and programs related to a pastor as an evangelist, including a study and application of contemporary evangelistic methodologies.

## Pastoral Care

**5310 The Christian Family 3 hrs**

A study of American marriage and family relationships with attention to the role of the church in the biblical conservation and nurture of the family.

**5312 Introduction to Pastoral Care and Counseling 3 hrs**

An introduction to pastoral care-giving for the church that includes a biblical basis for care, a model of care, and problem areas that require pastoral care-giving.

**5320 The Life and Work of the Pastor 3 hrs**

A study of the beliefs, priorities, and habits that support the personal life and ministry of the pastor.

**5350 Marriage Enrichment Seminar for Seminary Couples 1-3 hrs**

A learning experience for married students that examines a biblical model of marriage and the effects of ministry on the ministerial couple. The student's spouse must attend. (Enrollment is limited to 15 couples; spouses attending the course as not-for-credit or audit must enroll for audit or Midwestern's Women's Institute hours.) *Graded pass/fail.*

**5360 Clinical Pastoral Education 4 hrs**

An intensive clinical approach to special problems in pastoral care in institutional settings. Students who plan to enroll for Clinical Pastoral Education must arrange for this course with the Dean of Graduate Studies well in advance of the course enrollment date. No student may receive more than eight hours credit without prior approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. *May be repeated once for a total of 8 hours. Cost: registration fee plus 25% of the applicable per hour tuition rate.*

**5370 Pastoral Care and Counseling Practicum 3 hrs**

A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice pastoral care and counseling skills including an introduction to pastoral caregiving for the church, the biblical basis for care, models of care, and approaches to problem areas of pastoral counseling under the supervision of a field-based practitioner.

**5380 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry Practicum 3 hrs**

A study of the fundamentals of pastoral ministry based in a local church ministry setting.

## Pastoral Leadership

**5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership 3 hrs**

A biblical and historical overview of effective leadership for pastoral ministry. *Female students take CE8306 Principles of Leadership in lieu of this course.*

**5402 Worship Leadership 3 hrs**

A study of the theology and practice of worship. This course is designed to provide a biblical and practical framework for planning and leading worship.

**5409 Leadership Formation Practicum 3 hrs**

A study of the application of personal formation to Christian Leadership undertaken in a ministry setting.

**5410 Christian Leadership 3 hrs**

A study of the theory and practice of Christian leadership undertaken in a cohort setting.

**5412 Pastoral Leadership in the Single Staff Church 3 hrs**

A study of pastoral leadership in the single-staff church. Students demonstrate a comprehension of the characteristics of the single-staff church and design models of pastoral leadership best suited for selected situations and effective leadership.

**5422 Leadership in Church and Organizational Change 3 hrs**

A study of the pastoral role in facilitating change. Students learn to identify and employ the necessary steps in the process of accomplishing positive and necessary changes whereby churches and other Christian organizations may maximize ministries.

**5424 Interpersonal Communication and Conflict Management 3 hrs**

A study of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in churches and Christian organizations. Students develop competence in communication models, conflict management, conflict resolution, the productive use of conflict, and interpersonal communication skills.

**5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry** 3 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of pastoral ministry. *Female students take CE 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of this course. Female students in MDiv, Christian Education, Church Planting, Women's Ministry, and Youth Ministry Emphases will have 3 hours added to their required electives.*

**5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of biblical ecclesiology undertaken in a local church setting.

**5460 Concurrent Church Internship** 1-3 hrs  
An internship extending through the regular school year giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

**5463 Pastoral Ministry/Leadership Practicum** 3 hrs  
A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice pastoral ministry and leadership skills including affirming ones call to pastoral ministry and leadership, understanding the responsibilities of pastoral ministry and leadership, developing a code of ministerial ethics and by developing disciplines essential to a healthy and faithful ministry under the supervision of a field-based practitioner.

**5465 Ministry Internship** 1-3 hrs  
A ministry internship designed to provide the student with a structured experience in the application and practice of ministry. *Requires completion of the Application for Ministry Internship/CPE form with necessary approval signatures. May be repeated for credit for up to four semesters.*

**5468 Leadership Practicum** 3 hrs  
An opportunity to develop fundamental understanding and skill in Christian leadership in a local church or ministry setting.

**5470 Summer Church Internship** 3 hrs  
A summer internship in a ministry setting giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

**5471 Organizational Theory & Management Practicum** 3 hrs  
A supervised learning experience focused on the structure and dynamics of collective action, with application to the tasks of leadership and oversight. *Changed to MN5482*

**5472 Personal Leadership Development Practicum** 3 hrs  
An opportunity to enhance the student's own readiness for Christian leadership in a local ministry setting. *Changed to MN5481*

**5473 Leadership Team Development Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of leadership team dynamics and development with application to a local ministry setting. *Changed to MN5484*

**5474 Leading & Managing Change Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study of the strategies and methods of leading ministries through significant transition with application to a local ministry setting. *Changed to MN5483*

**5475 Personal Leadership Practicum** 3 hrs  
This course is designed to develop personal leadership competencies that encourage self-awareness and a confidence in a Christ-centered leadership approach that builds healthy, growing leaders for the church and her ministries.

**5476 Church Leadership Practicum** 3 hrs  
This course develops leadership competencies related to leading communities and congregations, directing participants to be long-term, 'reflective practitioners' who follow Jesus, as well as multiply leaders who will do the same.

**5481 Personal Leadership Development Practicum** 3 hrs  
An opportunity to enhance the student's own readiness for Christian leadership in a local ministry setting.

**5482 Organizational Theory & Management Practicum** 3 hrs  
A supervised learning experience focused on the structure and dynamics of collective action, with application to the tasks of leadership and oversight.

**5483 Leading & Managing Change Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study of the strategies and methods of leading ministries through significant transition with application to a local ministry setting.

**5484 Leadership Team Development Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of leadership team dynamics and development with application to a local ministry setting.

**5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of biblical stewardship as it relates to the mission of the church, undertaken in a ministry setting.

## **Counseling (CO)**

**5501 Counseling Theories** 3 hrs  
A study of counseling theories and models with the purpose of developing a personal model of counseling.

**5502 Life Span Development 3 hrs**

A study designed for the professional counselor that provides an understanding of the nature and needs of persons at all developmental levels and in multicultural contexts. This course meets the CACREP 2009 standards.

**5505 Professional Orientation and Ethics 3 hrs**

This course addresses the major ethical and professional issues relevant to the practice of mental health counseling. The focus is to develop an understanding of the standards that define ethical behavior with clients, professional colleagues, consultees, churches, and the communities in which the student works. Included in the course of study are such areas as professionalism, legal issues and responsibilities, ethics, fields of training, and practice specialization.

**5524 Diagnosis and Treatment of Childhood and Adolescent Disorders 3 hrs**

This course is a study of the DSM diagnostic criteria for childhood/adolescent clinical disorders as well as research-based treatment strategies for each.

**5526 Diagnosis and Treatment of Substance Use Disorder 3 hrs**

This course addresses the causes of addictive behavior to enable the counselor to understand and diagnose the client's problems more fully and provide appropriate treatment.

**5528 Biological Basis for Behavior 3 hrs**

This course examines the physiological processes that influence behavior and underpin mental disorders. It also emphasizes diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

**5530 Theory and Methods of Group Counseling 3 hrs**

An introduction to group counseling models and skills. Special emphasis is given to the use of small groups in the church.

**5531 Theory and Methods of Group Counseling Practicum 3 hrs**

This course addresses a variety of small group counseling theories and techniques and subsequently practice and observes the application of these in a laboratory/growth group. This basic training provides the foundation on which students can build toward these competencies.

**5532 The Helping Relationship 3 hrs**

This course addresses the basic relational and interviewing skills that enable the counselor to understand the client's problems more fully and accurately and to interview effectively. This course also introduces multi-axial diagnosis and treatment planning.

**5533 The Helping Relationship Practicum 3 hrs**

An opportunity to learn and practice the basic relational and interviewing skills that enable the counselor to understand the client's problems more fully and accurately and to interview effectively. This course also introduces multi-axial diagnosis and treatment planning.

**5534 Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, and Treatment 3 hrs**

This course focuses on the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This study includes the application of the DSM-IV diagnostic system and treatment modalities considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. *Prerequisite: CO5501 Counseling Theories recommended but not required.*

**5535 Psychological Tests and Measurements 3 hrs**

This course provides an understanding of the assessment process and assessment techniques in counseling. Students develop skills in selection, administration, and interpretation of major counseling, testing, and assessment instruments.

**5537 Career Development and Counseling 3 hrs**

This course explores major career development theories and their applications in a counseling setting. Topics include vocational choice theory, how career development unfolds, the lifelong process, the influences upon clients that lead to work values, creation of a career pattern, career decision-making processes, career development exploration techniques, and assessment instruments.

**5538 Multicultural Counseling Practicum 3 hrs**

An opportunity to learn and practice counseling in multicultural settings. The focus of this course is on diverse, multicultural populations served by counselors. Emphasis is given to counseling issues associated with age, race, gender, socioeconomic class, ethnic, disability and other issues that emerge in a pluralistic society. Reviewed and evaluated are intervention methods appropriate for working with these populations.

**5539 Multicultural Counseling 3 hrs**

The focus of this course is on diverse, multicultural populations served by counselors. Emphasis is given to counseling issues associated with age, race, gender, socioeconomic class, ethnic, disability and other issues that emerge in a pluralistic society. Reviewed and evaluated are intervention methods appropriate for working with these populations.

**5540 Special Topics in Counseling 1-3 hrs**

A study of selected topics in counseling and care not covered within the regular curriculum.

**5542 Integration of Christian Theology and Counseling** 3 hrs

The theory and practice of integrating Christian faith principles into professional counseling is discussed and evaluated. Students learn different paradigms of integration and gain experience in developing Christian integrative counseling techniques. This course focuses especially on anger, anxiety, addiction, and integrative treatment strategies.

**5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum** 3 hrs

An introduction to counseling techniques and skill development via role-play. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisite: CO5501 Counseling Theories.*

**5555 Supervised Counseling Internship** 1-3 hrs

An off-campus counseling internship under weekly supervision by an on-site clinician and a Midwestern counseling professor, yielding 750 clock-hours of counseling experience over two semesters. Students will take this course for 1.5 hours per semester for two semesters. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisites: CO5501 Counseling Theories; CO5522 Marriage and Family Counseling; CO5526 Diagnosis & Treatment of Substance Use Disorder; CO5532 The Helping Relationship; CO5534 Abnormal Psychology; CO5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum.*

**5556 Assessment Interviewing** 3 hr

A course designed to give practical aid/experience to select counseling students desiring experience and /or practice in administering verbal interview questions associated with personality tests.

**5557 Research Methods** 3 hrs

This course addresses the basic principles, methods, techniques, and tools used in performing counseling and psychological research.

**5558 Supervised Counseling Internship** 2 hrs

In this course, the student is assigned to an off-campus counseling practicum where the student is supervised by a Midwestern counseling professor or a licensed counseling supervisor. The supervision is held on a weekly basis. The student accumulates 700 hours of counseling experience in five terms of enrollment. *Graded pass/fail.*

**5559 Supervised Counseling Internship II** 3 hrs

A continuation of Supervised Counseling Internship I. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisite: CO5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum; CO5501 Counseling Theories; CO5532; The Helping Relationship; and CO5534 Abnormal Psychology.*

## **Biblical Counseling (BC)**

**5501 Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories** 3 hrs

A study of secular and integrative models from a biblical counseling perspective. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

**5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church** 3 hrs

A study of biblical counseling as applied to local church ministry and soul-care. Course should be taken first in the Biblical Counseling curricular sequence.

**5511 Biblical Interpretation & Counseling Methods** 3 hrs

A course that develops skill in biblical exposition for Christian counseling. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church and BS2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics.*

**5512 History and Theology of Soul-Care** 3 hrs

A study of biblically based soul-care from the early church to the present. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

**5513 Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues** 3 hrs

A study of biblical counseling applied to common emotional difficulties. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

**5514 Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling** 3 hrs

A study of biblical counseling applied to addictive patterns of behavior. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

**5515 Supervised Counseling Practicum I** 3 hrs

A supervised experience of counseling in a local church or related ministry setting. *Should be taken in student's last year. Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church. At least 2/3 of Degree Completion. Graded Pass/Fail*

**5516 Supervised Counseling Practicum II** 3 hrs

The second semester of supervised experience of counseling in a local church or related ministry setting. *Should be taken in student's last year. Prerequisite: BC5515 Supervised Counseling Practicum I. Graded Pass/Fail*

**5522 Marriage and Family Counseling** 3 hrs

A study of the biblical basis and methods of marriage & family counseling. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

**5525 Contemporary Issues and Biblical Counseling 3 hrs**

A course that addresses prevalent contemporary issues within society and psychiatry and how biblical counselors should address such issues. Special attention will be given to analyzing current popular psychological models and practices, legal developments that impact counseling, and important issues for the church today such as abuse, medical issues, suicide, sexual identity constructs, self-harm, and others. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

**Collegiate Ministries**

**5605 Raising Finances for Salary and Ministry 3 hrs**  
This course assists students in building their faith in God as providers and equips them to effectively raise funds to enable them to locate wherever God leads them regardless of local financial provision. Students learn how to develop ministry partners to enable a lifetime of service in needy areas.

**5611 Making Disciples 3 hrs**  
A comprehensive study of the biblical teaching concerning disciple making and an understanding of the collegiate opportunities to do so.

**5613 Developing Disciple Makers 3 hrs**  
This course focuses on instilling in students the conviction of the absolute necessity of training believers to become disciple makers. Knowledge and skills are stressed and resources made available to help the student develop disciple makers.

**5615 Advanced Disciple Making 3 hrs**  
An intensive week of meeting with experienced disciple makers at the West Texas Ranch for Christ south of Sweetwater, TX. No cost for room, board, or materials.

**5620 The Collegiate Minister 3 hrs**  
This course focuses on the significant aspects of a collegiate minister's life. It examines the student's personal walk with God, family, goals, priorities, and use of time. Principles of an effective collegiate ministry and how to develop a multiplying ministry among students is covered.

**5657 Training for Overseas Service 3 hrs**  
This course is a one week of intensive training in May to prepare students to serve in overseas student ministries. Students receive training in how to deal with the difficult situations that may be encountered in cross-cultural situations. The cost for the week is \$275 which covers housing, food, and materials.

**5661 Overseas Ministry Experience 3 hrs**  
The student spends a period of time out of the United States on a mission assignment to help gain a world vision. The

focus is on serving on a university campus. The place and specific amount of time are determined in consultation with the Collegiate Ministries Program Director.

**5663 Collegiate Ministry Internship 3 hrs**  
The course is designed to give the student practical experience under a mentor so the student is equipped to lead a collegiate ministry.

**Church and Law**

**5700 Minister and the Law 3 hrs**  
An introductory study of how American laws impact individuals in ministry in such matters as religious liberty, employment law, tax laws, counseling malpractice, confidentiality, and child protection.

**5710 Church and Law 3 hrs**  
An introductory study of how American laws impact churches and other ministry organizations, focusing on not-for-profit corporations, church constitution, bylaws, parliamentary procedure, hiring and firing, negligence liability and risk management, daycare and children's ministries, financial management, tax exemption, political activity, church discipline, copyrights, and construction.

**5720 Workplace Ministry and the Law 3 hrs**  
A survey of legal issues commonly encountered in corporate chaplaincy or other programs in ministering to employees in the workplace, including crisis counseling involving debt, death, divorce, or the criminal law system; chaplain's agreement with employers, duties of confidentiality, clergy/counseling malpractice, employment discrimination laws involving race, gender, age, disability or religion, including religious harassment; and workplace Bible studies or prayer meetings.

**5730 Religious Liberty 3 hrs**  
A survey of church-state relations in western society from ancient times to the present with emphasis upon the development of separation of church and state in America.

**5740 Church and State in the United States 3 hrs**  
A study of the relationship between government and religion in American history. Emphasis is given to United States Supreme Court decisions dealing with matters such as free exercise, equal access, prayer in the public schools, government aid to parochial schools, and the liberty rights of individuals and churches.

**5750 Parliamentary Procedure in the Local Church 1 hr**  
This course includes a thorough study of Robert's Rules of Order and the knowledge, skills, and methodology necessary to properly lead congregational business meetings, committee meetings, and other deliberative

meetings within the local church context. It also considers the role of parliamentary procedure in the annual meetings of Baptist associations, state conventions, the Southern Baptist Convention and other denominational bodies.

## Ministry Services

**5801 Volunteer Ministry Practicum** 3 hrs  
A supervised practicum designed to give practical experience to volunteer ministry leaders in the context of the local church and related denominational and relief agencies.

**5802 Disaster Relief Ministry Practicum** 3 hrs  
This course provides students with basic skills in the practice of disaster relief.

## Women's Ministry

**5901 Biblical Theology of Womanhood** 3 hrs  
This course surveys the Bible's teaching on women with a view to understanding God's design and deriving principles for God-honoring application.

**5902 Women's Evangelism and Missions Practicum** 3 hrs  
This course offers a specialized course of theoretical and practical study in the field of evangelism and missions pertaining to women. *Prerequisites: MS 7011 Missiology and MN 5060 Evangelism and Discipleship*

**5903 Women's Discipleship Practicum** 3 hrs  
This course offers an intensive study of the theory and practice of disciple-making among women in the local church, with special attention given to spiritual disciplines, small-group leadership, and interpersonal communication.

**5910 Women's Ministry Practicum** 3 hrs  
This course provides extensive on-site experience at a local church, concentrated on the skill and practice of women's ministry, under the supervision of a field mentor. *Prerequisite: 5903 Women's Discipleship Practicum*

## Missions (MS)

### General Missions

**7001 Theology and Philosophy of Missions** 3 hrs  
A study of the theology and philosophy of the Christian world mission with an emphasis on the biblical basis of missions, the doctrinal foundations of missions, the issues that are impacting missions today, and an overview of Southern Baptist missions.

**7002 Southern Baptist Missions** 3 hrs  
A study of the North American Mission and International Mission Boards of the Southern Baptist Convention with

emphasis on the history, structure, purpose, and work of these two mission agencies of the SBC. Some emphasis is also given to SBC missions at the associational and state convention levels.

**7008 Mission and Ministry Support Development** 3 hrs  
A practical course to teach self-funded Christian workers the principles that enable them to raise personal and/or ministry support for long-term, sustainable ministries. This course teaches how the Mission Service Corps process fits with the framework of the Southern Baptist missions and is complementary to the SBC Cooperative Program and the special mission offerings. This course is for those who expect to be raising all or part of their support for ministry.

**7010 History of Christian Missions** 3 hrs  
A survey of the missionary expansion of the Christian faith from Pentecost to the present.

**7011 Missiology** 3 hrs  
A study of the theology and philosophy of the Christian world mission with an emphasis on the biblical basis of missions, the doctrinal foundations of missions, the issues that are impacting missions today, and an overview of Southern Baptist missions.

**7012 History of Southern Baptist Missions** 3 hrs  
A survey of the history of Southern Baptist involvement in the missionary endeavor in North America and around the world.

**7014 Issues in Missions** 1-3 hrs  
A study of critical issues in missions, including crucial issues in missiology and cutting-edge developments and trends in the global missionary endeavor.

**7016 World Religions** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the various major religions of the world. Some emphasis will also be given to religions of the modern world that stand outside the major religious traditions of civilization. This course will help the student understand these religions, with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

**7018 Spiritual Warfare** 3 hrs  
A survey of biblical principles involved in spiritual warfare and of current trends in the field. Emphasis is given to developing a biblical model for doing spiritual warfare.

**7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization** 3 hrs  
An introduction to church planting with primary emphasis given to the theological and practical foundations for starting new churches. The course also addresses the theological and practical concerns relating to declining churches and their revitalization.



**7025 Chronological Storying Workshop 1-3 hr**

A workshop designed to introduce the student to the ministry of chronological storying as a means of teaching the Bible to illiterate and/or functionally illiterate peoples.

**7028 Missions Practicum 1-4 hrs**

The opportunity to learn and practice mission service under the supervision of field and seminary personnel in a North American or international setting.

**7030 Biblical Foundations for Church Renewal Practicum 3 hrs**

A course that considers the Biblical/theological foundation of the local church and church revitalization. In this course the student will develop their understanding of the biblical foundations of the church, while considering the biblical mandate and strategy for revitalization (renewal) when the church strays from her God given mission and purpose.

**7031 Congregational and Community Exegesis Practicum 3 hrs**

Students will learn how to utilize multiple instruments to enable an historical and critical analysis of churches and their documents. The student will gain knowledge of major events in the life of the church and the implications of those events in relation to congregational renewal.

**7032 Church Renewal Practicum 3 hrs**

Church Renewal Practicum is a contextualized, field-based learning experience of supervised congregational renewal ministry. Students work through the Church Renewal Practicum using weekly online interaction with the course instructor through Canvas.

**7033 Revitalization Leadership Practicum 3 hrs**

A course providing an introduction to multiple leadership skills including, but not limited to, decision making, strategic planning, administrative competency, leading change, and self-care. In this course the student will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic leadership skills that are used in leading a revitalization effort for the local church, parachurch, and denominational level.

**7034 Church Planting Practicum 3 hrs**

Students will gain working experience with the church planting strategist and programs of Saddleback Church through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Students will develop and document their own philosophy of church planting in the course.

**North American Missions**

**7101 Cultural Setting for Ministry 3 hrs**

A study of and exposure to the sociological, psychological, and community factors that affect the church's ministry in North American Society.

**7104 Sects and Cults in America 3 hrs**

A survey of minority religious communities in America that stand outside the mainstream of the Christian and Jewish tradition, including Baha'i, Christian Science, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, Jehovah's Witnesses, and Unity. Emphasis is given to helping the student understand these sects, with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

**7105 Introduction to Church Growth 3 hrs**

An introduction to church growth with emphasis on its terminology, principles, and methods.

**7108 Strategies and Methodologies for Church Planting 3 hrs**

An advanced study of various strategies for planting churches in North America with emphasis on those strategies that have proven most effective. *Prerequisite: 7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization.*

**7111 North American Church Planting Seminar 3 hrs**

A seminar in church planting led by selected missions professors or the director of the Center for Church Planting and Partnership with selected representatives of churches, associations, state conventions, and the North American Mission Board.

**7113 North American Church Planting Practicum I 3 hrs**

A field experience in a selected church field with assigned reading material and supervision by an assigned pastor/church starter or an associational or state leader who has been trained by the North American Mission Board and/or the Director of the Center for Church Planting and Partnership.

**7114 North American Church Planting II 3 hrs**

A field experience in a selected church field with assigned reading material and supervision by an assigned pastor/church starter or an associational or state leader who has been trained by the North American Mission Board and/or Director of the Center for Church Planting and Partnership.

**7115 North American Church Planting III 3 hrs**

A field experience in a selected church field with assigned reading material and supervision by an assigned pastor/church starter or an associational or state leader who has been trained by the North American Mission Board

and/or Director of the Center for Church Planting and Partnership.

### **7116 Researching and Resourcing the Church**

**Start 3 hrs**

A study of how demographics and other types of market research may be used in developing strategy for effective church starts. The study is also designed to assist the church planter in gathering a core group and teaching him how to raise financial resources to carry out the ministry of the church start.

### **7121 North American Missions Internship 1-3 hrs**

A one-semester internship in a North American Missions setting.

### **7126 Midwest Missions Practicum 1-3 hr**

A mission trip in the United States designed to provide students opportunities to give church growth assistance to a local church or association and/or to assist in planting a church.

### **7128 United Nations Internship 3 hrs**

A semester internship providing a student opportunity to learn and practice evangelistic and discipleship skills in the unique setting of the United Nations under the supervision of seminary and North American Mission Board personnel.

## **International Missions**

### **7201 Applied Anthropology for North America Missions Practicum 3 hrs**

An introduction to the study and practice of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry and church planting in the North American context.

### **7202 International Missionary Principles and Methods 3 hrs**

A study of missionary principles and methods in international fields, designed primarily for international missions volunteers.

### **7205 Introduction to Orality and Oral Cultures 3 hrs**

An introduction to the principles and practices of communicating the gospel, making disciples, and developing church leaders in oral-based cultures. A significant part of the class will be learning and participating by teaching others using oral communication tools. In addition the course will include study of the historical development and philosophy of oral communication strategies.

### **7206 Missionary Anthropology 3 hrs**

An introduction to the study of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry in a cross-cultural setting.

### **7207 Missionary Anthropology Practicum 3 hrs**

An introduction to the study and practice of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry in a cross-cultural setting. Attention is given to applying anthropological insights to ministry in cross-cultural contexts. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed during Field Personnel Orientation conducted by the IMB, and practical experience in church planting in the student's cross-cultural field of service.

### **7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning 3 hrs**

An introduction to ministering in a cross-cultural setting intended to help prepare the student to be an effective communicator of the Gospel in a culture other than his own. Emphasis is given to the theological, cultural, and linguistic factors involved in cross-cultural communication. Included is an introduction to the principles and methods of language acquisition, geared to providing the student the basic tools for learning a language.

### **7210 Language Learning Practicum 3 hrs**

A course in which the student participates in the process of language acquisition on the field. This course involves supervised language study and is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree.

### **7212 Christian Theology in the Third World 3 hrs**

A survey and analysis of the theologies of the Third World.

### **7214 Contextualization 3 hrs**

A study emphasizing the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ in the cultural, linguistic, and social context of a people without compromising the gospel itself. Attention is given to meaning, methods, and models of contextualizing the gospel.

### **7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting 3 hrs**

A study of church planting in cross-cultural contexts. Attention is given to those anthropological, sociological, and missiological factors that affect church planting in cross-cultural contexts.

### **7217 International Church Planting Practicum I 3 hrs**

A course in which the student participates in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience.

### **7218 International Church Planting Practicum II 3 hrs**

A course in which the student continues his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is

designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7217 International Church Planting Practicum I.*

**7219 International Church Planting Practicum III** 3 hrs

A course in which the student continues his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7218 International Church Planting Practicum II.*

**7221 Cross-Cultural Church Planting Practicum** 3 hrs

The study and practice of church planting in cross-cultural contexts. Attention is given to those anthropological, sociological, and missiological factors that affect church planting in cross-cultural contexts. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed during Field Personnel Orientation conducted by the IMB, and practical experience in church planting in the student's cross-cultural field of service.

**7222 Foreign Language Study I** 3 hrs

The first of a two-course sequence. The study of a specific foreign language aiming at effective oral communication in international and cross-cultural contexts. The course will equip students with basic skills for ongoing foreign language study and engagement of other cultures. Multiple modes of instruction are utilized including lecture, conversation, self-instructional material, and small group tutoring. Tutoring focuses on listening comprehension and speaking in the specific language under study. No previous knowledge of a foreign language required.

**7223 Foreign Language Study II** 3 hrs

The second of a two-course sequence. The study of a specific foreign language aiming at effective oral communication in international and cross-cultural contexts. The course will equip students with basic skills for ongoing foreign language study and engagement of other cultures. Multiple modes of instruction are utilized including lecture, conversation, self-instructional material, and small group tutoring. Tutoring focuses on listening comprehension and speaking in the specific language under study.

*Prerequisite: 7222 Foreign Language Study I*

## World Religions

**7302 Studies in Islam** 3 hrs

A study of Islam, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Islamic faith. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Muslims.

**7304 Studies in the Religions of Asia** 3 hrs

This course surveys the religions of Asia with their origin in that continent. Emphasis is given to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Hindu and Buddhist religions. In addition, evangelism and church planting among Hindus and Buddhists is addressed. Other religions with their origins in Asia are also covered (Taoism, Sikhism, and Confucianism).

**7306 Studies in Buddhism** 3 hrs

Study of Buddhism, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Buddhist religion. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Buddhists.

**7308 Studies in the Religions of Africa** 3 hrs

A study of the indigenous religious traditions of Africa. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing followers of these traditions. Animism and African Folk Islam are emphasized.

## Regional Studies

**7400 Southern Baptist Missions Regional Studies: Selected Region** 3 hrs

A brief historical and cultural study of a specific region of the world, including the development of Christian missions, the present situation, the prospect for Christian missions in the future, and a brief introduction to the dominant religions of the region. Due to the region studied being rotated, this course may be repeated for credit providing a different region is studied each time the course is repeated.

## Urban Evangelism

**7510 Introduction to Urban Ministry** 3 hrs

An introduction to the historical, theological, and practical study of urban culture, issues, churches, and ministries, with a focus on all urban dwellers.

**7520 Revitalizing the Urban Church** 3 hrs

A study of effective methods of revitalizing dysfunctional urban churches.

**7550 Urban Ministry Practicum** 3 hrs

A supervised ministry or field experience in an urban setting.

## Evangelism Practicum

**7660 Church Planting Leadership Practicum** 3 hrs

A course designed to develop knowledge and skill related specifically to the challenges of North American church planting.

**7662 Community Research & Exegesis Practicum** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the values and methods of demographic and community research undertaken to support local church planting and revitalization.

**7664 Outreach Strategy and Methods Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of local church outreach with application to the student's own ministry setting.

**7665 Church Planting Logistics: Financial & Legal Practicum** 3 hrs  
A study focused on the financial and legal practicalities of North American church planting.

## Christian Education (CE)

### Foundations

**8102 Foundations of Education** 3 hrs  
An analysis of the biblical, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education.

**8110 Principles of Teaching I** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention is given to writing and teaching basic lesson plans for the various learning domains.

**8111 Principles of Teaching II** 3 hrs  
A continuation of the study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention is given to writing and teaching lesson plans addressing learning styles, learning modalities, and other advanced teaching elements.  
*Prerequisite: 8110 Principles of Teaching I.*

**8120 Theory and Practice of Biblical Education** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of biblical education in Judaism and the first century church as it relates to theories in use in contemporary Christian education.

**8130 Educational Psychology** 3 hrs  
A study of the major educational theories and practices which have influenced Christian education.

**8134 Issues in Christian Education** 3 hrs  
An analysis of the major issues confronting the educational ministry in churches today.

**8136 Curriculum Design** 3 hrs  
A study of the principles and processes involved in the design of curriculum material for use in Southern Baptist churches.

**8138 Writing for Publication** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic concepts of writing, editing, and submitting curriculum material for publication.

**8150 Supervised Ministry II - Education** 3 hrs  
A supervised ministry experience for the Christian education student involving peer groups and an internship under the guidance of an approved supervisor according to the requirements set forth in the Supervised Ministry Guide.

### Development

**8200 Life Span Development** 3 hrs  
An analysis of developmental theories from birth through adulthood with application to Christian education.

**8210 Preschool Development** 3 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development from birth through five years with application to Christian education.

**8212 Child Development** 3 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development from six years to adolescence with application to Christian education.

**8214 Adolescent Development** 3 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development of adolescents with application to Christian education.

**8216 Adult Development** 3 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development of adults with application to Christian education.

**8220 Advanced Preschool/Child Development** 3 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of childhood development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8224 Advanced Adolescence Development** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of adolescence development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8226 Advanced Adult Development** 3 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of adult development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8228 Learning Styles** 3 hrs  
A comprehensive study of teaching and learning style theory and its application to Christian education.

**8230 Special Needs Development** 3 hrs  
A specialized study of the development theories and needs of the learning disabled and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8240 Research in Education** 3 hrs  
A research project based on a specialized field in the study of educational ministries. *May only be completed as an independent study course, see GS19##.*

## Administration

### **8301 Church Administration** 3 hrs

A functional study of administrative approaches and principles with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church. Attention is given to office, financial, and facilities management.

### **8304 Educational Administration** 3 hrs

A survey study of the principles and administrative approaches of the educational ministry of the church.

### **8306 Principles of Leadership** 3 hrs

A study of leadership theories, styles, and development with an emphasis on leading and equipping staff and volunteers for ministry within the local church and denomination.

### **8307 Church Leadership Practicum** 3 hrs

Students will gain working experience with principles and practices of effective church leadership through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Students will develop and document their own philosophy of church leadership in the course (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

### **8328 Educational Evangelism** 3 hrs

A study of basic growth principles for reaching people with emphasis on utilizing the educational organization for enlistment and personal witnessing activities. The course includes student practice of evangelism individually and/or as part of a local church's evangelistic efforts.

### **8330 Technology for Christian Ministry** 3 hrs

Understanding and using technology to aid in the organization and implementation of church ministries (e.g. podcasting, web page creation, and church management software).

### **8334 Church Libraries/Media Centers** 3 hrs

An introduction to the use of church media centers (libraries) for education, church ministries, and outreach. *Only offered online through the Church and Synagogue Library Association (CSLA).*

### **8340 Missions Education** 3 hrs

A study of missions education and mission programs for all ages within the church and denomination.

### **8345 Biblical Leadership and Administration for the Church** 3 hrs

A study of foundations and principles of church leadership with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church.

### **8350 Church Administration Practicum** 3 hrs

A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice Church administration skills including a functional study of administrative approaches and principles with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church under the supervision of a field-based practitioner. Attention is given to office, financial, and facilities management.

## Ministry

### **8400 Introduction to Preschool Ministry** 3 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of preschoolers through the organizations of the church.

### **8402 Introduction to Children's Ministry** 3 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of children through the organizations of the church.

### **8404 Introduction to Youth Ministry** 3 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of youth through the organizations of the church.

### **8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry** 3 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of adults through the organizations of the church.

### **8410 Family Ministries** 3 hrs

An introduction to the development of a theology of marriage and family living and the church's ministry in strengthening family life.

### **8411 Age Group Ministry** 3 hrs

A foundational knowledge and skill course in the work of age group ministries in the local church.

### **8420 The Minister of Education** 3 hrs

A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive educational ministry through the church. Special emphasis is given to qualifications, staff relationships, and organizational methods.

### **8424 The Minister of Youth** 3 hrs

A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive youth ministry through the church. Special emphasis is given to qualifications, staff relationships, organizational methods, and youth/parent relationships.

### **8432 Preschool/Children's Ministry Issues** 3 hrs

A study of contemporary children's issues of parenting, learning, and family relationships.

**8434 Youth Ministry Issues 3 hrs**

A study of contemporary youth issues of family, identity, school, moral values, and peer pressure.

**8436 Adult Ministry Issues 3 hrs**

A study of contemporary adult issues of family relationships, occupational choices, communication, and social and political involvement.

**8438 Weekday Ministries 3 hrs**

A study of educational programs in public, private, and church weekday ministries.

**8440 Single Adult Ministries 3 hrs**

A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with single persons.

**8442 Senior Adult Ministries 3 hrs**

A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with senior adults.

**8448 Recreation Ministry 3 hrs**

An introductory study of the scope and concepts of comprehensive church recreation ministry and how to implement recreational programs and activities in the local church.

**8452 Campus Ministries 3 hrs**

A study of the scope and concept of on-campus ministries to students and the work of the campus minister with special focus on denominational programs.

**8456 Church Drama Ministry 3 hrs**

A study of the scope and concept of a church drama ministry including set design, skits, productions, and facility usage.

**8460 Midwestern Troupers 1 hr**

A practicum in dramatic methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques for presenting dramatic material.

**8463 Education Ministry Internship 3 hrs**

An internship experience in the study and practice of education ministry in an area emphasis of choice under the supervision of field and seminary personnel. *Prerequisite: completion of two-thirds or more of degree requirements.*

**8480 Christian Education Practicum 3 hrs**

A supervised practicum to enhance the skills for Christian Education ministers.

**8481 Adult Ministry Practicum 3 hrs**

Students will gain working experience with adult ministry strategies through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Students will develop

and document their own philosophy of adult ministry in the course (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

**8482 Foundations in Equipping Practicum 3 hrs**

A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to equip people for ministry and service based on the biblical, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian Education.

**8483 Equipping Strategies Practicum 3 hrs**

A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to equip people for ministry and service through discipling, teaching, and learning theories, principles, and processes.

**8484 Preschool & Children Ministry Practicum 3 hrs**

A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to mobilize children through processes, activities, and curricular materials based on developmental needs and administrative approaches.

**8485 Youth Ministry Practicum 3 hrs**

A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to mobilize youth through processes, activities, and curricular materials based on developmental needs and administrative approaches.

**8486 Adolescent Development Practicum 3 hrs**

A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to equip people through youth ministry based on adolescent development.

**8487 Adult Ministry Strategies Practicum 3 hrs**

A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to mobilize adults through processes, activities, and curricular materials based on developmental needs and administrative approaches.

**8488 Theological Education Practicum 3 hrs**

A practicum in the field of theological education, intended for participants in the PhD Residency track. Can be repeated four times for a total of 12 credit hours toward the Graduate Certificate in Theological Education. *Grades are assigned on a Pass Fail basis.*

**8499 Equipping for Mobilization Capstone 3 hrs**

An internship experience under the supervision of field and seminary personnel to practice ways to mobilize people. The capstone aspect of the internship will include developing an ongoing professional learning strategy and preparing one's ministry philosophy. *Prerequisite: completion of two-thirds or more of degree requirements.*

## Church Music (CM)

### Theory

#### **9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship** 3 hrs

A study of the biblical and theological foundations of Christian worship, with application to local church ministry.

#### **9102 Choral Arranging** 2 hrs

A study for the church musician in arranging for various choral groups. *Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in U-MU310 Form and Analysis or its equivalent.*

#### **9103 Preparing Vocalists for Worship** 3 hrs

A course devoted to the formation and leadership of vocalists in local church ministry for praise teams and other worship ensembles. Topics include recruitment strategies, music selection, conducting skills, and performance rehearsal. Includes a weekly laboratory for ongoing application.

#### **9104 Preparing Instrumentalists for Worship** 3 hrs

A course devoted to the use of worship instruments supporting praise teams, choirs, congregational praise, and other ensembles, with special attention given to guitars, keyboards, and percussion instruments. Topics include recruitment strategies, music selection, and rehearsal strategies and techniques. Includes a weekly laboratory for ongoing application.

#### **9132 Composition** 2 hrs

A study of the structural aspects of music and the practical problems involved in composition. The course includes writing in the small forms of church music. *Prerequisites: MU201 Music Theory III.*

#### **9134 Analysis of Music** 2 hrs

A comprehensive analysis of Western music forms from the Renaissance to the modern period. Content also includes Eastern and avant-garde examples. *Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in U-MU310 Form and Analysis or its equivalent.*

#### **9136 Song Writing for Worship Leaders** 1 hr

A course which considers the purposes and methods of song-writing for use in local church settings.

### History

#### **9200 Hymnology** 2 hrs

A survey of the development of Christian hymnody from biblical times to the present. The course includes an examination of the structure of hymns, their origins, classifications, and use in worship.

#### **9205 Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song** 3 hrs

An historical overview of Christian liturgy and music from the first century to the present, with special attention to psalms, hymnody, and other forms of musical praise.

#### **9224 Advanced Hymnology** 2 hrs

An advanced investigation of selected topics in Christian hymnody. *Prerequisite: 9200 Hymnology.*

### Choral

#### **9302 Choral Conducting** 2 hrs

A study of conducting and rehearsal techniques for choral music. Attention is given to score study, solving conducting problems, learning to negotiate full orchestral scores, baton technique, and overall conducting leadership skills. *Prerequisite: MU340 Basic Conducting or its equivalent.*

#### **9310 Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques** 2 hrs

A survey of varied anthem literature currently available for churches, stressing an application of rehearsal techniques to the local church music ministry context.

#### **9320 Choral Literature for Children's Choirs** 2 hrs

A study of anthem material, songs, and larger works which may be utilized in a children's choir setting.

#### **9330 Advanced Conducting** 2 hrs

An intensive study of choral and instrumental conducting, including score preparation, baton technique, rehearsal techniques, and conducting philosophy. *Prerequisite: 9302 Choral Conducting.*

### Administration And Programs

#### **9400 Music and Worship in the Church** 2 hrs

A study of leadership and administration of a full music ministry in a local church with an emphasis on worship leadership and worship issues.

#### **9401 Worship Ministry Administration** 3hrs

A course devoted to the planning and implementation of a theologically informed and effective worship ministry, including worship team leadership, discipleship, conflict management, and communication.

#### **9402 Music and Worship with Children** 2 hrs

A study of the organization, methods, and materials for teaching children about music and worship through a graded choir program, children's church, or other special programs. Part of the semester includes a children's choir lab scheduled one afternoon during the week after public school hours.

**9403 Corporate Worship Leadership 3 hrs**

A study of worship leadership in the local church, with emphasis on biblical theory and best practices, including resources for strategic planning and equipping.

**9408 Worship Bands Methods 1 hr**

A laboratory class designed to provide skills in preparation, performance, and communication in the worship band setting. Students will gain skills in both participation and leadership roles.

**9409 Worship Team Techniques 1 hr**

A course emphasizing the biblical aesthetics and practical methods of leading worship teams.

**9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership 2 hrs**

A study of basic musical skills and techniques for planning and leading music for worship. In addition, students develop basic skills for working with a worship leadership team.

**9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults 2 hrs**

A study of the methods and resources for leading youth and adults in music and worship as well as training them to be worship leaders through choirs, ensembles, praise teams, and other creative musical opportunities.

**9416 Music and Missions 2 hrs**

An examination of the expanding role of music in the Southern Baptist missions program. The course emphasizes cultural contexts, indigenous music, and appropriate methods and materials.

**9418 Instrumental Music in the Church 2 hrs**

A study of the biblical, historical, and practical use of instrumental music in the church. The course includes rehearsal and performance considerations.

**9420 Contemporary Trends in Church Music Philosophy and Administration 2 hrs**

An in-depth study of the theories and philosophies of the contemporary church music scene, including current trends and practices.

**9421 Worship Technology 3 hrs**

A survey of worship, music, and audio-visual technology, including lighting, projection, sound, and software components. On-site visits and guest lectures given by specialists in these areas are also used as part of the educational process.

**9426 Vocal Ensemble Leadership 1 hr**

A course focused on the purposes and strategies of vocal ensemble leadership.

**9427 Resources for Worship 1 hr**

A course which explores and evaluates resources found in print and other media which are available to the worship leader.

**9430 Church Music Workshop 1 hr**

Workshops to enhance the skills of ministers of music.

**9440 Worship Leadership Internship 3 hrs**

A supervised experience of worship leadership and music ministry in a local church.

**9450 Supervised Ministry - Music 1 hr**

A supervised ministry experience designed to hone ministry skills for the church music student involving a qualified field mentor and departmental supervision.

**9470 Comprehensive Exit Exam 0 hrs**

A comprehensive examination covering all required graduate-level music courses. The exam may include both written and oral formats. Students must enroll for the course during their final semester. *Graded pass/fail.*

**9471 Graduate Worship Leadership Exam 0 hrs**

A comprehensive examination emphasizing knowledge and skill related to worship leadership in the church.

## **Performance and Applied**

**9501 Applied Concentration: Piano 1 hr**

Private instruction for students with an applied concentration in piano. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9502 Applied Elective: Piano 1 hr**

Private instruction in piano. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9503 Class Piano 2 hrs**

Group instruction in piano. A preparation for the piano proficiency examination, including scales, hymns, accompanying, and playing by ear. Admission requires the approval of the music instructor. *Course fee applies.*

**9504 Hymn Playing 2 hrs**

A study of hymn playing structure for beginning pianists who aspire to accompany hymn singing in small group settings or for experienced pianists who desire to develop a hymn playing style and a variety of service playing skills.

**9505 Piano Proficiency 0 hrs**

A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic piano playing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.



**9506 Keyboard Accompanying** 2 hrs

A course designed to acquaint the student with various skills and techniques in the art of accompanying.

**9507 Electronic Keyboard/MIDI** 2 hrs

A study of how the church music ministry may be enhanced by the use of electronic keyboards and other MIDI applications. Course material includes both the technological capabilities of various instruments and techniques for playing them.

**9508 Worship Team Lab: Keyboard** 1 hr

This course concentrates on developing improved style and technique with keyboard instruments for use in public worship.

**9511 Private Organ** 1 hr

Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Degree requirements emphasized. *Course fee applies.*

**9512 Elective Private Organ** 1 hr

Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee applies.*

**9513 Service Playing for Organists** 2 hrs

A course designed to improve the student's knowledge and skills in the art of playing the organ for worship services.

**9521 Applied Concentration: Voice** 1 hr

Private instruction for students with an applied concentration in voice. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9522 Applied Elective: Voice** 1 hr

Private instruction in voice. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9523 Class Voice** 1 hr

Group instruction in the fundamentals of vocal techniques and basic solo repertoire. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee applies.*

**9524 Vocal Pedagogy** 2 hrs

A study of the singing voice and the techniques of teaching private or class voice.

**9525 Vocal Proficiency** 0 hrs

A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic singing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.

**9531 Beginning Guitar** 1 hr

Group instruction in the basics of guitar playing, such as how to tune a guitar, terminology, chords, and strumming patterns. No previous experience necessary. Students must supply their own instruments.

**9532 Intermediate Guitar** 1 hr

Group instruction in guitar that builds on the foundation established in the beginning class. Intermediate level instruction further develops and adds to the skills and chord knowledge necessary for effective rhythm playing. Students must supply their own instruments. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

**9533 Leading Worship with the Guitar** 2 hrs

Group instruction in using the guitar to lead worship. In addition to studying chord repertoire, exploring various rhythm styles, and discovering the techniques of working with a praise band, students also engage in rudimentary development of their singing voices. A beginning knowledge of guitar is required. Students must supply their own instruments. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

**9534 Worship Team Lab: Guitar** 1 hr

This course concentrates on developing improved style and technique with the guitar for use in public worship.

**9535 Applied Concentration: Guitar** 1 hr

Private instruction for those with an applied concentration in guitar. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9537 Applied Elective: Guitar** 1 hr

Private instruction in guitar. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9538 Worship Team Lab: Bass Guitar** 1 hr

This course concentrates on developing improved style and technique with the bass guitar for use in public worship.

**9541 Private Conducting** 1 hr

Private instruction in conducting. Assignments in the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. Course fee applies.*

**9545 Applied Concentration: Instrumental** 1 hr

Private instruction for those with an applied concentration in an instrument not listed in the course catalog. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9546 Worship Team Lab: Percussion** 1 hr  
This course develops improved style and technique with percussive instruments for use in public worship.

**9547 Applied Elective: Instrumental** 1 hr  
Private instruction of an instrument not listed in the course catalog. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

**9550 Applied Music Recital** 1 hr  
The preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital consisting of appropriate literature from major style periods. The recital is the culminating project for vocal, instrumental, or worship leadership students.

**9551 Performance Laboratory** 0 hrs  
A laboratory where students apply technical and musical skills gained in applied studies to a dynamic performance situation. Includes musical events both on and off campus and student performance during the lab time. Students must attend 80 percent of on-campus events plus meet any other course requirements to receive credit. *Graded pass/fail.*

**9561 Private Composition** 1 hr  
Private instruction in composition. Assignments during the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor.*

**9565 Integrative Worship Ministry Experience** 3 hrs  
*To be taken in the student's final semester of study.* This experience applies the learning gained over the student's entire course of study, combining hands-on field experience at a local church along with the supervised completion of a final (capstone) integrative worship project. Time spent with the faculty supervisor covers topics relevant to finding and securing future ministry positions, plus elements of resume and interview preparation.

## Music Ensemble Participation

**9570 Midwestern Singers** 2 hrs  
A practicum in choral methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting representative church music literature. The choir, which regularly sings for chapel, is open to all students with previous choral experience. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9571 Instrumental Ensemble** 1 hr  
An ensemble practicum in instrumental music open to all students. This group may perform occasionally in chapel and other concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9572 Midwestern Ringers** 1 hr  
A handbell ensemble practicum which is open by audition to qualified students. This group performs occasionally at chapel and in concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9573 Midwestern Praise Team** 1 hr  
An auditioned ensemble, popularly called Two or More, which serves as a worship leadership team. The ensemble consists of singers and instrumentalists. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9574 Traveling Praise Team** 2 hrs  
Traveling musical group that rehearses and performs for local churches and Christian Schools around the Kansas City Metro area. *Prerequisite: Audition.*

**9575 Choral Union** 1 hr  
A practicum in choral methods with emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting sacred music literature. The goal of the choir is to sing larger and more difficult choral works for chorus and instrumentation. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. May be repeated for credit.*

**9580 Chapel Choir** 1 hr  
Participation is open to all seminary and undergraduate students as well as members of the MBTS community which includes faculty, staff, and student spouses. No auditions are required prior to registration. This vocal group serves in a variety of ways during chapel services at Midwestern. No course fees are associated with this vocal group.

**9582 North Oak Band** 2 hrs  
Participation is open to all seminary, subject to satisfactory audition, prior to class registration. This team provides music for worship during Midwestern's weekly chapel service in addition to special campus events and concerts. No course fees are associated with this vocal group. *Contact the Department for Worship Ministries for audition information.*

**9583 Voices of Midwestern** 1 hr  
By audition only, prior to class registration. Participation is open to all seminary and undergraduate students. This team includes vocalists (sopranos, altos, tenors and/or baritones) and instrumentalists (percussion, piano, bass, acoustic guitar, electric guitar, etc.) having the requisite musical talents and interpersonal skill needed to represent Midwestern Seminary and College in public worship and recruitment events. Participants must attend scheduled rehearsal times (TBA) and travel with the team on pre-arranged occasions. No course fees are associated with this worship team. *Contact the Department for Workshop Ministries for audition information.*

### **Competency Test**

The definition of a proficient student is one who passes the incoming-student music competency tests. New students who show deficiency by not passing one or more of the foundational musical competency tests will be subject to either of the following: 1) re-take a portion of or the entire tests, or 2) enroll in an equivalent undergraduate music course in the area(s) of deficiency prior to taking a graduate level course in the like-area of deficiency. This may extend the period of time in which the degree is earned. Information about content of the competency test or the determination of whether or not a failed test can be re-taken may be acquired by directly contacting the Department of Worship Ministries.

## **CERTIFICATE/DIPLOMA COURSES**

### **Midwestern Women's Institute (WC)**

#### **WC 10 Special Topic: [Title] 3 Credits**

A course designed to study special areas of interest which are not available in the regular course offerings. Credit may be repeated in another semester if the topic is different.

#### **WC 11 For the Church Conference 3 Credits**

This course provides women the opportunity to attend Midwestern's annual For the Church conference and learn how to apply topics covered in both the plenary sessions and the breakout sessions to their own life and ministry.

#### **WC 20 Hospitality 3 Credits**

This elective course will examine the biblical basis of hospitality and practical ways to apply the principles in ministry.

#### **WC 21 Biblical Parenting 3 Credits**

This elective course offers direction and encouragement from God's Words and practical advice for teaching and rearing children in the admonition of the Lord.

#### **WC 27 Foundations 3 Credits**

This course will help develop one's understanding of marriage, ministry, and practical Christian life issues.

#### **WC 30 Old Testament Survey I 3 Credits**

This course offers a basic introduction to the Old Testament historical books with emphasis on application

to women's ministries. Ladies will engage in the basic steps of inductive Bible study with reference to the Old Testament historical books.

#### **WC 31 Old Testament Survey II 3 Credits**

This course offers a basic introduction to the Old Testament prophetic books with emphasis on application to women's ministries. Ladies will engage in the basic steps of inductive Bible study with reference to the Old Testament prophetic books.

#### **WC 32 New Testament Survey I 3 Credits**

This course offers a basic introduction to the New Testament Gospels and Acts with emphasis on application to women's ministries.

#### **WC 33 New Testament Survey II 3 Credits**

This course offers a basic introduction to the New Testament Romans-Revelation with emphasis on application to women's ministries.

#### **WC 34 Evangelism & Missions 3 Credits**

This course is a study of the Biblical and theological basis for evangelism and Missions, including a study of the mission work of Southern Baptists. Practical ideas for evangelism are covered considering specific opportunities and needs of women.

#### **WC 35 Discipleship I 3 Credits**

This class is part one of a two-part course that will aid the student in personal discipleship. The student will be encouraged to pursue a deeper relationship with Jesus Christ through practice and discipline.

#### **WC 36 Discipleship II 3 Credits**

This class is part two of a two-part course that will aid the student in making disciples. The student will be encouraged to train others to pursue a deeper relationship with Jesus Christ through practice and discipline.

#### **WC 37 Hermeneutics I 3 Credits**

This course is part one of a two-part course in properly understanding and interpreting Scripture. Students will develop and practice a hermeneutical framework for reading, interpreting, and applying God's Word through this course.

**WC 38 Baptist Heritage & Beliefs** **3 Credits**

This course is an overview of Baptist history and a study of Southern Baptist doctrinal beliefs as expressed in The Baptist Faith and Message – SBC.

**WC 39 Theology I** **3 Credits**

This course is an introduction to the foundations of Christian theology. The nature of theology, its methods, and its sources are discussed and assessed. Special attention is given to the doctrines of revelation, Scripture, and God

**WC 40 Theology II** **3 Credits**

This course begins with a detailed analysis of the person and work of Christ, the Holy Spirit, the order of salvation, and the doctrines of the church and of last things.

**WC 41 Biblical Counseling** **3 Credits**

This elective course serves as an introduction to the basics of counseling, exploring the biblical foundation, various ministry aspects, challenges, and techniques of counseling. Students will have the opportunity to practice counseling through role play.

**WC 45 Independent Study: [Title]** **3 Credits**

An independent or research study of specialized topics or areas of interest which are not available in the course offerings.

**WC 47 Hermeneutics II** **3 Credits**

This course is part two of a two-part course in properly understanding and interpreting Scripture. Students will develop and practice a hermeneutical framework for reading, interpreting, and applying God’s Word through this course.

**For the Church Cohort (FTC)**

**FTC 90 Cohort Learning Experience I** **1.5 credits**

Cohort Learning Experience allows students to gather with fellow students to be mentored by residential faculty regrading a specific area of ministry interest.

**FTC 91 Cohort Learning Experience II** **1.5 credits**

Cohort Learning Experience allows students to gather with fellow students to be mentored by residential faculty regrading a specific area of ministry interest.

# Administration

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

### **Jason K. Allen**

#### **President**

#### **Professor of Preaching and Pastoral Ministry**

BS, Spring Hill College, 1999  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011

### **Samuel L. Bierig**

#### **Vice President of Undergraduate Studies**

#### **Dean of Spurgeon College**

#### **Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Ouachita Baptist University, 2008  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2016  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2020

### **Jason G. Duesing**

#### **Provost**

#### **Senior Vice President of Academic Administration**

#### **Professor of Historical Theology**

BA, Texas A&M University, 1998  
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2002  
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008

### **James J. Kragenbring**

#### **Senior Vice President for Institutional Administration**

#### **Assistant Professor of Business and Christian Studies**

BS, Washington University in Saint Louis, 1997  
MTS, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017

### **Camden Pulliam**

#### **Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations**

#### **Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Southwest Baptist University, 2010  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2020

# FACULTY

### **Arnaldo Achucarro**

#### **Assistant Director of Spanish Studies**

#### **Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Simpson College, 2012  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2015  
ThM, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2020

### **Marshall Adkins**

#### **Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling**

#### **Assistant Director of the Center for Biblical Counseling**

BA, Ohio Christian University, 2010  
M.Div., Liberty University, 2013  
MBA, Asbury University, 2017  
Th.M., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

### **Brett R. Akright**

#### **Director of Instructional Design**

#### **Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Hannibal-LaGrange College, 1992  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008  
ThM, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2015  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

### **Joe M. Allen III**

#### **Assistant Professor of Missions**

BFA, University of Georgia, 2002  
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007  
PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

### **Matthew M. Barrett**

#### **Professor of Christian Theology**

BA, Biola University, 2005  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011

### **J. Alan Branch**

#### **Professor of Christian Ethics**

BBA, Kennesaw State College, 1991  
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993  
PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000

### **H. Jared Bumpers**

#### **Assistant Professor of Preaching and Evangelism**

BS, Baptist Bible College, 2007  
MDiv, Luther Rice Seminary, 2010  
ThM, Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013  
DMin, Luther Rice Seminary, 2013  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018

**Geoffrey Chang****Curator of the Spurgeon Library****Assistant Professor of Historical Theology**

BBA, University of Texas at Austin, 2001  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2020

**Todd R. Chipman****Dean of Graduate Studies****Associate Professor of Biblical Studies**

BS, Univ. of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1995  
MABL, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

**Jason S. DeRouchie****Research Professor of Old Testament and Biblical Theology**

BA, Taylor University, 1995  
MDiv, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1999  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005

**Taylor DiRoberto****Assistant Dean of Spurgeon College****Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Washington University in St. Louis, 2016  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

**Radu Gheorghita****Director of Romanian Doctoral Program****Professor of Biblical Studies**

BS, University Babes- Bolyai, Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 1984  
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1991  
PhD, University of Cambridge, 1999

**N. Blake Hearson****Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew****Book Review Editor, Midwestern Journal of Theology**

BA, Wheaton College, 1993  
MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1994  
MDiv, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1997  
MPhil, Hebrew Union College, 2002  
PhD, Hebrew Union College, 2005

**T. Patrick Hudson****Director of Academic Services****Assistant Professor of Communications & History, Spurgeon College**

BS, Troy State University, 1993  
MTS, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013

**T. Dale Johnson****Director of Counseling Programs at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary****Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling**

BS, Jacksonville University, 2001  
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005  
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

**Jared A. Kathcart****Dean of Institutional Effectiveness & Registrar****Assistant Professor of Christian Education**

BA, Southwest Baptist University, 2009  
MA, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013

**Thomas S. Kidd****Research Professor of Church History**

BA, Clemson University, 1994  
MA, Clemson University, 1996  
PhD, University of Notre Dame, 2001

**Jung-Hoon "Rio" Kim****Assistant Dean of Asian Studies****Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Handong Global University, 2006  
MDiv, Chongshin University, 2010  
EdD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2021

**Andrew M. King****Assistant Dean of Spurgeon College****Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies**

BA, Mississippi State University, 2009  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2012  
ThM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

**Minjae Kwon****Director of Korean Graduate Studies****Assistant Professor of Christian Education, Korean Studies**

BS, Hanbat National University, 2010  
MDiv, Korea Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013  
DEdMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

**John R. Lee****Professor of New Testament**

BM, Seoul National University, 1999  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004  
PhD, University of Edinburgh, 2011

**Thorvald B. Madsen II****Dean of Doctoral Studies and VP of Academic Initiatives****Professor of New Testament, Ethics, and Philosophy**

BA, Wheaton College, 1985  
MA, Western Kentucky University, 1987  
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1992  
PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1998

**Michael D. McMullen****Professor of Church History****Editor of Midwestern Journal of Theology**

BD, University of Aberdeen, 1988  
MTh, University of Aberdeen, 1990  
PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1993  
PGCE, Northern College, 1996

**Matthew C. Millsap****Dean of Library Services****Associate Professor of Christian Studies**

BS, Arkansas Technical University, 2003  
M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006  
MA, University of Missouri, 2021  
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

**Travis Montgomery****Assistant Dean of Global Campus****Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Ozark Christian College, 2014  
M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2023

**Sung Jin Park****Dean of Asian Studies****Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew**

BS, Hanyang University, 1991  
MS, POSTECH, 1993  
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004  
MPhil, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 2010  
PhD, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 2012

**Tyler M. Rosas****Assistant Professor of Graphic Design**

BS, Texas A&M University, 2010  
MA, University of Texas at Dallas, 2011  
MFA, Texas A&M University, 2013

**Zachary Salsbury****Dean of Students & Director of Student Success****Title IX Coordinator****Assistant Professor of Christian Studies**

BA, Carver Baptist Bible College, 2013  
M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

**Patrick Schreiner****Associate Professor of New Testament and Biblical Theology****Director of Residency PhD Program**

BS, Western Kentucky University, 2008  
M.Div., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011  
PhD, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

**Matthew F. Swain****Assistant Dean of Worship Ministries****Associate Professor of Worship Ministries**

BA, Alderson Broaddus University, 1998  
MCM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000  
DMM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010

**Tyler Sykora****Chief of Staff in the Office of the President****Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies**

BS, Southern Arkansas University, 2012  
MS, Southern Arkansas University, 2015  
M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019  
Th.M., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2022  
Ph.D., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2022

**Rustin J. Umstatt****Assistant Dean of Doctoral Studies****Professor of Christian Theology and Ministry**

BBA, Georgia Southwestern College, 1993  
MBA, Georgia Southern University, 1995  
M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001  
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2007

**Jared C. Wilson****Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry****Author in Residence****General Editor, For the Church**

BA, Middle Tennessee State, 2000  
MA, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

**INSTRUCTIONAL FACULTY****Christy Allen****Faculty Co-Coordinator, Ministry to Women Programs****Assistant Professor of Ministry to Women**

BA, Jacksonville University, 1999  
MRE, Jacksonville Baptist Theological Seminary, 1999  
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004

**Stephen J. Andrews****Senior Professor of Hebrew and Old Testament**

BA, Carson-Newman College, 1976  
M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1979  
ThM, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983  
MPhil, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 1988  
PhD, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 1995

**H.B. Charles, Jr.****Senior Preaching Fellow, Spurgeon Library**

Honorary DD, The Master's Seminary, 2018

**J. Mark Clifton****Visiting Professor of Church Ministry**

BA, William Jewell College  
M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Jeffrey J. Dodge****Assistant Professor of Theological Studies**

BA, Faith Baptist Bible College, 1986  
MDiv, Master's Theological Seminary, 1991  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018

**Rudy Gonzalez****Professor of Biblical Studies****Assistant Director of Spanish PhD Program**

BS, Criswell College, 1982  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1989  
ThM, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1991  
PhD, Baylor University, 1999

**Robin D. Hadaway****Senior Professor of Missions**

BA, Memphis State University, 1971  
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978  
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986  
ThD, University of South Africa, 2011

**Rodney A. Harrison****Professor of Christian Education**

RN, Arrowhead College School of Nursing, 1983  
BA, Dallas Baptist University, 1987  
MDivBL, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1988  
MACE, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1995  
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1999

**Jennifer Hearson****Assistant Professor of Literature and Modern****Languages**

BA, Wheaton College, 1994  
MA, University of Cincinnati, 2005

**Thomas P. Johnston****Senior Professor of Evangelism**

BA, Wheaton College, 1982  
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1986  
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001

**Daniel Dongwon Lee****Distinguished Professor of Expository Preaching in Korean Studies**

BA, William Tyndale College, 1975  
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986  
DMiss, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1993  
DD (Honorary), Liberty University, 2008

**Shin-II "Paul" Liu****Associate Professor of Ministry****Director of Mandarin Studies**

BA, National Taiwan University, 1986  
MA, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1989  
PhD, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1991  
PhD, China Academy of Social Sciences, 2003

**Erik V. Odegard****Assistant Professor of Intercultural Studies**

BA, Midwestern Baptist College, SBC, 2012  
MTS, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017

**Joyce Young Ju Park****Assistant Professor of Christian Education, Korean Studies****Director of Spurgeon College Korean Studies Program**

BE, Seoul National University of Education, 1985  
MS, Cairn University, 2003  
PhD, Columbia International University, 2011

**Kenneth J. Parker****Professor of Pastoral Ministry and Counseling**

BA, Missouri Baptist University, 1988  
MA, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1995  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2002

**Stephen Rummage****Professor of Preaching and Pastoral Ministry****Senior Preaching Fellow, Spurgeon Library**

BA, University of North Carolina, 1990  
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993  
PhD, New Orleans Theological Seminary, 1998

**Candice Scott****Assistant Professor Accounting and Finance**

BS, Missouri Western State University, 1992  
MACE, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017  
MBA, Park University, 2019  
PhD, Trident University International, 2023

**Bobby S. Sena****Director of Spanish Program****Professor of Ministry**

BA, Wayland Baptist University, 1968  
MRE, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1971  
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006

**Minsoo Sim****Professor of Christian Education and Pastoral Ministry, Korean Studies**

Diploma, Seoul National University of Education, 1981  
BA, Sungkyul University, 1984  
MRE, Yonsei University, 1987  
MEd, National University of Education, 1994  
MDiv, Korea Baptist Theological Seminary, 1998  
PhD, Korea University, 2004  
ThD, Chongshin University, 2007  
Post-doctoral study, Hebrew University in Jerusalem, 2007-2008

**Samuel Stephens****Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling**

BA, The University of Tennessee, 2009  
MACE, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013  
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018



## **David J. Sundeen**

### **Associate Professor of Ministry and Evangelism**

BA, St. Paul Bible College 1982  
MDiv, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1987  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010

## **Buck Seung Sung**

### **Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry, Korean Studies**

BA, Korea Baptist Theological University, 1983  
MA, Azusa Pacific University, 1986  
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993  
PhD coursework, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary,  
1994-1998  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011  
ThM, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019  
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

## **Angela C. Swain**

### **Associate Professor of Music**

BME, University of the Cumberlands, 1995  
MM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2003  
Post-Graduate/Doctoral Studies in Musical Arts and German,  
2005-07

## **Steven H. Thompson**

### **Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry**

BSE, Southern State College, 1975  
BA, Southern Arkansas University, 1978  
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1981  
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994

## **Leslie Umstatted**

### **Faculty Co-Coordinator, Ministry to Women Programs**

### **Associate Professor of Christian Education**

BS, University of Alabama, 1997  
MA, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001  
EdD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2021